



FERMI NATIONAL ACCELERATOR LABORATORY

ACCELERATOR SAFETY ENVELOPE Fermilab Main Accelerator

Revision 13 August 11, 2023

Appendix A of the Safety Assessment Document

Accelerator Safety Envelope

Fermilab Main Accelerator

Approval Page

Line Organization Review and Recommendation

This Appendix A Chapter 01 of the Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory (Fermilab) Safety Assessment Document (SAD), *Accelerator Safety Envelope – Fermilab Main Accelerator*, was prepared and reviewed by the staff of the Environment, Safety & Health Division (ESH) Accelerator Safety Department in conjunction with the Accelerator Directorate (AD) Line Management for each segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Signatures below indicate review of this Accelerator Safety Envelope (ASE), and recommendations that it be incorporated into the Appendices of the Fermilab SAD.

AD Associate Lab Director

Accelerator Safety Department Head

SAD Review Subcommittee Chair

Directorate & Fermi Site Office Final Approval

Final approval of this Accelerator Safety Envelope for the Fermilab Main Accelerator is granted by the Fermilab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Director, Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory

DOE Field Element Manager, Fermi Site Office

Revision History

| Author | Rev. No. | Date | Description of Change |
|----------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| Maddie Schoell | 13 | August 11, 2023 | <p>Following the revision of Department of Energy (DOE) Order 420.2C, <i>Safety of Accelerators</i>, to DOE O 420.2D and the FY23 PEMP Notable Goal 4, including comments and concerns noted in the memo “Request to Approve Fermilab’s Accelerator Safety Envelope and Concurrence with Safety Assessment Documents for the Neutrino, Meson and Neutrino Switchyard 120 Experimental Areas Including SpinQuest” dated January 4, 2023 – major revisions were made to the ASE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separated ASEs for the Fermilab Main Accelerator from the FAST Accelerator, removing FAST from this ASE. • Major overhaul of outline of ASE, including general descriptions and information within Section 1 through Section 6 • Added Section 7 to specifically describe Credited Controls for each segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator • Updated shielding assessment reference for the Neutrino Area. • Removed reference for Memo, “Accelerator Safety Envelope Limitations for Operating Areas” and included content from the memo within the ASE. |
| Maddie Schoell | 12 | August 25, 2020 | <p>Updated “Area” column for MuCool Test Area to reflect new name, MeV Test Area (MTA). Updated shielding assessment references for MeV Test Area. Updated safety envelope beam intensities for MeV Test Area, and updated associated reference.</p> <p>Updated “ASE Violation Determination and Actions” section to clarify deficiency in credited control and ASE violations.</p> |
| Maddie Schoell | 11 | February 11, 2020 | <p>Updated shielding assessment references for the Muon Campus. Safety envelope beam intensities did not change. Updated “Area” column titles for Muon Campus areas for clarity.</p> |

| Author | Rev. No. | Date | Description of Change |
|----------------------|----------|-------------------|--|
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 10 | November 12, 2019 | Updated text for the “Control” section of the Operator Staffing section to reflect MCR responsibility for accelerator operations within the ASE beam intensity limits. Updated organizational name changes. |
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 9 | January 11, 2018 | Removed Experimental ORC requirement from the ASE. Updated reference to the Routine Monitoring Program to reflect ESH Centralization. Clarified when shielding deficiencies would be an ASE violation. |
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 8 | August 28, 2017 | Updated ASE energy limit for the Fermilab Accelerator Science and Technology (FAST) Facility. |
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 7 | March 3, 2017 | Updated titles from ES&H reorganization, updated PPD ORC process to the FESHM ORC Process, and updated shielding assessment references for the Muon Campus and Booster accelerator areas. Safety envelope beam intensities did not change. Added Muon Campus 8 GeV beam on target intensity scaled from the 120 GeV intensity for clarity. |
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 6 | January 2, 2015 | Added Safety Envelope beam intensity limits for the Advanced Superconducting Test Accelerator (ASTA) Injector. Changed Antiproton Source to Muon Campus. Updated references. |
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 5 | January 3, 2014 | Updated ASE text to reflect recommendations from the Accelerator Readiness Review conducted October 1-3, 2013. Changes included moving numerical beam operating intensity limits from the ASE to a Division level document, scaling numerical beam safety envelope intensity limits to a 500 mrem accident condition, removing operating surveillance limits, and removing industrial hazards such as oxygen monitoring, cryogenic relief valve monitoring, and flammable gas system monitoring. |

| Author | Rev. No. | Date | Description of Change |
|----------------------|----------|-------------------|--|
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 4 | April 25, 2013 | Updated Department of Energy (DOE) DOE Order 420.2B, <i>Safety of Accelerator Facilities</i> , to DOE O 420.2C. Updated ASE text to reflect credible accident scenarios. Modified Operating and Safety Envelope beam parameters for the Main Injector, Recycler, and NuMI. Updated shielding assessment references for the revised Main Injector, Recycler, and NuMI shielding assessments. Updated Linac groundwater limit reference to new MARS calculations. Removed Operating and Safety Envelope beam parameters for Tevatron Circulating Beam, A0 and C0 Abort Absorbers, and the Pelletron; placing the areas in standby. Removed the Booster Radiation Damage Facility Operating and Safety Envelope beam parameters. |
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 3 | February 15, 2012 | Added Operating and Safety Envelope beam intensity limits for the Neutrino Area. |
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 2 | March 21, 2011 | Added Operating and Safety Envelope beam intensity limits for the HINS Linac at MDB. |
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 1 | January 20, 2011 | Added Operating and Safety Envelope beam intensity limits for the MuCool Test Area. |
| John E. Anderson Jr. | 0 | December 10, 2009 | <p>Initial release of the laboratory-wide Accelerator Safety Envelope (ASE). The ASE is derived from the Safety Class Structures, Systems, or Components section of Fermilab Environment Safety and Health Manual (FESHM) Chapter 3010, <i>Significant and Reportable Occurrences</i>, and the Safety Envelope section of the existing Fermilab Safety Assessment Documents (SADs). This document supersedes and replaces the Safety Envelope section of the existing Fermilab SADs.</p> <p>Completed Safety Envelope calculations for the 8 GeV Line and MiniBooNE areas and revised Safety Envelope. Revised 8 GeV Line and MiniBooNE Operating limits to support future program needs based on post assessment documents.</p> |

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|-----|
| Approval Page | 2 |
| Line Organization Review and Recommendation | 2 |
| Directorate & Fermi Site Office Final Approval..... | 2 |
| Revision History | 4 |
| Table of Contents..... | 8 |
| Section 1. Introduction and Scope..... | 10 |
| Section 2. Select Definitions and Acronyms | 10 |
| Section 3. Description of Credited Controls | 13 |
| Passive..... | 14 |
| Active Engineered | 14 |
| Administrative..... | 15 |
| Section 4. ASE Violation Determination and Actions | 18 |
| Determination..... | 18 |
| Actions | 19 |
| Section 5. Configuration Management for Credited Controls..... | 19 |
| Section 6. Unreviewed Safety Issue (USI) Process..... | 20 |
| Section 7. Summary of Credited Controls for All Segments of the Fermilab Main Accelerator Complex | |
| 22 | |
| Linac Credited Controls..... | 22 |
| Neutron Irradiation Facility (NIF) Credited Controls..... | 28 |
| 400 MeV Test Area (MTA) Credited Controls | 34 |
| Booster Credited Controls | 44 |
| 8 GeV Beamline Credited Controls | 50 |
| Booster Neutrino Beam (BNB) Credited Controls..... | 58 |
| Main Injector (MI) Credited Controls..... | 66 |
| Recycler Credited Controls | 82 |
| NuMI (Horn/Target Scan Mode) Credited Controls..... | 98 |
| NuMI (High Energy Physics (HEP) Operation Mode) Credited Controls | 106 |
| P1-P2 Beamline Credited Controls..... | 114 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Muon Campus (On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode) Credited Controls..... | 126 |
| Muon Campus (Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode) Credited Controls..... | 138 |
| P3-Switchyard 120 Credited Controls..... | 150 |
| Meson Primary Credited Controls | 164 |
| Meson Test Credited Controls | 178 |
| Meson Center Credited Controls | 186 |
| Neutrino Muon Credited Controls..... | 196 |
| Section 8. References | 210 |

Section 1. Introduction and Scope

This document constitutes the integrated Accelerator Safety Envelope (ASE) for full power operation of all segments of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. It defines the Credited Controls that are established for all of the segments that make up the Fermilab Main Accelerator to assure that the level of risk to all workers, the public, and the environment is maintained at acceptable levels. This ASE is established in accordance with the DOE Order 420.2D, *Safety of Accelerators*, (DOE O 420.2D), and as flowed down through the Fermilab Environment, Safety and Health Manual (FESHM) including the Fermilab Radiological Control Manual (FRCM).

Section 2. Select Definitions and Acronyms

The following terms and/or acronyms are commonly used when discussing operation of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. Definitions that come directly from DOE O 420.2D, *Safety of Accelerators*, are noted with an asterisk (*), with further information on the interpretation and application of the definition for use at the Fermilab Main Accelerator in italics.

- *Accelerator** A device and its components employing electrostatic or electromagnetic fields to impart kinetic energy to molecular, atomic, or sub-atomic particles and capable of creating a radiological area as defined by 10 CFR Part 835, Occupational Radiation Protection. Accelerator components include injectors, targets, beam dumps, detectors, experimental enclosures, accelerator enclosures, experimental areas, and experimental apparatus utilizing the accelerator. The accelerator also includes associated support and test facilities, equipment, systems, and utilities necessary to operate the accelerator or utilize the accelerated beam.
- *Accelerator Facility** The accelerator, plant, buildings, structures, and equipment supporting the accelerator and its operations that are under direct control of the contractor
- All facilities at Fermilab in some way contain components or conduct activities supporting an accelerator and its operations. As such, all facilities are described in the Safety Assessment Document (SAD).*
- *Accelerator Operations** Activities within the accelerator facility that, over the lifecycle of the facility, support 1) production or utilization of accelerator beams; 2) research and experimental activities utilizing accelerator beams; 3) handling, storage and analysis of accelerator induced radioactive components and materials within the accelerator facility boundary; 4) receipt, preparation, assembly, inspection, and installation of samples into the accelerator beam; or 5) removal, disassembly, handling, analysis, and storage for radioactive dose minimization to meet the definition of ALARA in 10 CFR Part 835, Occupational Radiation Protection, or transportation requirements, and packaging of samples after use in the

accelerator beam. Accelerator Operations excludes radioisotope processing activities that are not required to operate or maintain the accelerator.

***Accelerator Readiness Review (ARR)** A structured method for verifying that hardware, personnel, and procedures associated with commissioning or routine operations are ready to permit the activity to be undertaken safely.

***Accelerator Safety Envelope (ASE)** A documented set of verifiable physical and administrative requirements, bounding conditions, and credited controls that ensure safe operation and address accelerator specific hazards and risks.

Accelerator Safety Envelope Intensity Calculated intensity that, assuming a one (1) hour point source loss would produce a 500 mrem accident condition

Accelerator Specific Hazard Hazards are classified as Accelerator Specific when their nature is uniquely defined by the configuration of the accelerator and they are not fully mitigated by Fermilab standard safety management programs. The passive, active engineered, and administrative mitigations which reduce accelerator specific hazards within Applicable Accelerator Facilities from unacceptable to acceptable risk are the Credited Controls

Applicable Accelerator Facility An Accelerator Facility further posted as an Exclusion Area.

***Commissioning** A phase of an accelerator facility operation that is typically used to conduct initial beam testing and/or verify design specifications. Commissioning periods may be tailored to the needs of each facility and there may be great variations in their duration, breadth, and formality, but in all cases, the activities will be bounded by an ASE and preceded by an ARR and DOE approval.

Compensatory Measure An approved alternative measure that may be used on a case-by-case basis in lieu of a Credited Control, with appropriate and documented approvals.

***Credited Control** Controls determined through the Safety Analysis to be essential for safe operation directly related to the protection of workers, the public, and the environment.

Credited Controls are implemented to mitigate Accelerator Specific Hazards within Applicable Accelerator Facilities to acceptable levels. For other facilities, controls to mitigate similar hazards are managed through programs and requirements specified in FESHM.

***DOE Element** First-tier organizations at DOE/NNSA HQ and in the field as listed in the Correspondence Style Guide, Office of the Executive Secretariat.

***DOE Field Element Manager** The manager having overall responsibility for a DOE field element including execution of oversight policy implementation. The Field Element Manager directs activities of DOE/NNSA field or site offices and has line accountability for all site program, project execution, and contract management.

The Fermilab Site Office (FSO) Manager is the DOE Field Element Manager.

***DOE Program Secretarial Officer (PSO)** An Assistant Secretary, Office Director, Head of Program Element, or NNSA Deputy Administrator to whom designated field offices directly report and who has overall landlord responsibilities for the assigned direct reporting elements.

Nominal Operating Intensity Intensity identified by the machine and/or Project, supported by the Shielding Assessment.

Maximum Operating Intensity The maximum intensity a given segment is allowed to operate at without requiring additional actions/approvals/responses. This value is the Nominal Operating Intensity plus 5%, in order to accommodate potential fluctuation in beam intensity due to changes in efficiency.

***Radiation** Ionizing radiation, including the accelerated particle beam and the radiation produced when the beam interacts with matter or changes direction. Radiation includes alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, X-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and other particles capable of producing ions.

***Radioisotope Processing** Chemical, thermal, or physical actions taken to separate, isolate, refine, or enrich specific isotopes of a chemical element.

***Residual Radioactivity** Radioactivity in structures, materials, soils, groundwater, and other media at a site resulting from the accelerator or accelerator operations.

***Reviewed Safety Issue** The outcome of the evaluation and determination phase of the USI Process.

***Risk** A quantitative or qualitative expression of possible harm, which considers both the probability that a hazard will cause harm and the amount of harm; or, alternatively, an estimate of the probability of occurrence of a hazard-related incident and the severity of the consequence associated with the incident.

Fermilab utilizes a qualitative risk assessment, following the methodology found in DOE-HDBK-1163-2020, Integration of Hazard Analyses.

***Safety Analysis** A documented process to systematically identify the hazards of a given operation; including a description and analyses of the adequacy of measures

taken to eliminate, control, or mitigate the hazards and risks of normal operation; and identification and analyses of potential accidents and their associated risks.

***Safety Assessment Document (SAD)** A document containing the results of a Safety Analysis for an accelerator or accelerator facility pertinent to understanding the risks to workers, the public, and the environment of operating the accelerator.

***Unreviewed Safety Issue (USI)** An activity or discovered condition with accelerator specific hazards that have yet to be evaluated to determine if the activity or discovered condition introduces accelerator specific hazards that are not adequately addressed by the current SAD and approved ASE.

***USI Process** The process or methodology used to evaluate/review USIs to determine if the activity or discovered condition is adequately addressed by the current SAD and approved ASE.

Section 3. Description of Credited Controls

The Credited Controls identified in the ASE are a set of passive, active engineered, and administrative controls in use at the Fermilab Main Accelerator that define the bounding conditions and limitations for safe and environmentally sound operations. In accordance with FRCM Article 236, Fermilab utilized Credited Passive and Active Engineered Controls whenever the maximum calculated accident condition can exceed 500 mrem in an hour. The Credited Controls listed in the ASE must be in place and functional for all operational areas. During periods of down time or maintenance, Credited Controls may be removed and managed under the Safety Configuration Management program to ensure they are replaced prior to resumption of operations.

For each Credited Control, the following is specified:

- **Applicability** – the condition in which the Credited Control is valid.
- **Basis** – description of the need for the Credited Control.
- **Requirement** – specific elements that must be in place during beam operation. Beam operation to the affected area without required elements in place is an ASE violation.
- **Compensatory Measure(s)** – An approved temporary alternative that may be taken to allow for safe operation when a requirement is not in place.
- **Required Surveillance** – management and monitoring practices that must be performed to assure continued effectiveness of the Credited Control. Surveillances are to be carried out at the minimum specified interval. Beam operation to the affected area without the required surveillance being performed within the minimum specified interval is an ASE violation.
- **Response** – actions to be taken if there is a suspected deficiency, missing control, or other potential ASE violation for that particular Credited Control.

The Credited Controls are divided into three main categories: passive controls, active engineered controls, and administrative controls.

Passive

Passive Credited Controls are elements that are part of the physical design of the facility that require no action to function properly. These are fixed elements that take human intervention to remove. The types of Passive Credited Controls in use for the Fermilab Main Accelerator include:

- Shielding (i.e., Permanent/Structural, Labyrinths, Movable, Penetration Shielding)
- Fencing (i.e., Radiation Area fencing, Controlled Area fencing)

Acceptable methods for configuration of movable and/or penetration shielding include, but are not limited to: locked chains, Unistrut to block or inhibit movement, cover plates over penetration holes, etc.

Fermilab uses a more current methodology, utilizing engineering drawings and Monte Carlo simulations, to perform shielding assessments which do not have easily produced tables of required shielding. For these areas, the shielding assessment and its references should be used to easily convey required shielding. For shielding assessments that utilize an incremental shielding assessment methodology, there are tables specifying shielding. For these areas, the tables of shielding will be summarized in the SAD and ASE.

Active Engineered

Active Engineered Credited Controls are systems designed to reduce the risks from accelerator operations to an acceptable level. The types of Active Engineered Credited Controls in use for the Fermilab Main Accelerator include:

- Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)
- Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System
- Fluorinert system filter

Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Radiation Safety Interlock Systems (RSIS) are used to prevent injury, death, or serious over-exposure from beam-on radiation. The principle method employed by the RSIS is to establish and maintain Exclusion Areas surrounding accelerator operating areas. If there is a potential for personnel to inadvertently access the defined Exclusion Area, the RSIS is designed to inhibit accelerator operations in that area.

The RSIS may also include interlocked radiation monitors to supplement passive shielding Credited Controls. If dose rates exceed specified levels supported by the Shielding Assessment, the RSIS is designed to inhibit accelerator operations in that area.

The RSIS utilize a modular redundant design where no single component failure will result in a loss of protection. To accomplish this, two separate fail-safe circuits are used to detect specific conditions. All

circuits within the RSIS are designed in such a way that if a circuit fails, or specified input is lost, the failure would initiate a system shutdown resulting in a safe condition.

Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety Systems

ODH Safety Systems are used to prevent injury or death from exposure to oxygen deficient environments. ODH Classifications are determined based on a quantitative risk assessment, further described in FESHM 4240. ODH Classifications are then used to determine required personnel training and qualification and other ODH control measures. ODH Safety Systems utilize various components (e.g., area oxygen monitors, vents, fan, etc.) to maintain the posted ODH Classification.

ODH Safety System component failures are taken into account in the initial ODH analysis, and surveillance requirements are determined based on the analysis. In the event of a known failure of an ODH Safety System component that is necessary to maintain the original ODH Classification, the area is evacuated and ODH Classification is updated as needed based on existing out-of-service policy or updated ODH analysis.

ODH Safety System components that are required to maintain the posted ODH Classification within an interlocked and/or posted Exclusion Areas will be identified as Credited Controls and summarized in this ASE.

Fluorinert System Filter

Fluorinert may be used for high voltage insulation and cooling. Exposure of the Fluorinert to prompt radiation produces contaminants that if allowed to build up in the system can become toxic. To control this hazard, a filter is installed in the cooling skid to remove these contaminants. The filter has a visual indicator to inform the technician as to when the filter needs to be changed.

Administrative

Administrative Credited Controls encompass the human interactions that define safe operations. These are the accelerator operating policies and procedures that are followed to ensure safe accelerator operations. The types of Administrative Credited Controls in use for the Fermilab Main Accelerator include:

- Operation Authorization Document
 - Must include the following information:
 - Segment Name
 - Issue Date
 - Mode(s) of Operation
 - Operating Parameters (i.e., ASE Intensity Limit)
 - Critical Device Controller (CDC)
 - Critical Devices
 - Exclusion Area(s)
 - Credited Controls

- i. Shielding Requirements
 - ii. Fencing Requirements
 - iii. RSIS Required Components and Inputs, including interlocked detectors
 - iv. ODH System Requirements
 - v. Staffing Requirements
 - vi. Accelerator Operating Parameters (i.e., ASE Intensity Limit)
- May also include additional information beneficial to those operating the Fermilab Main Accelerator (e.g., Nominal Operating Intensity, Maximum Operating Intensity, assigned Radiation Safety Officer, cool off period, etc.)
- Staffing
- Accelerator Operating Parameters

ASE Intensity Determination

The Accelerator Beam Intensity Limit is determined as follows –

Fermilab rigorously maintains normal operations as defined in the various radiological shielding assessments through passive shielding, movable shielding, penetration shielding, radiological fences, radiation safety interlocks, and the approved Beam Permit and Running Condition for each operating area. The beam intensity limits for Normal operations are to ensure compliance with the requirements established in the Fermilab Radiological Control Manual (FRCM) and applicable federal regulations such as 10 CFR 835 and 40 CFR 141. The use of beam intensity limits for Normal operations are excessively conservative in our application of the basis for the Accelerator Safety Envelope with respect to abnormal operations.

The FRCM provides guidance that impacts associated with abnormal operations should be adequately addressed to assure that the level of risk to a person offsite or outside the facility is maintained at an adequate level. We currently limit operations on the basis of the normal and accident condition postings, at the Nominal Operating Intensity, that are associated with a given area, and recognize that should a beam loss accident occur, it would likely last for significantly less than one hour. Since we maintain a relatively open site, the risk to a person offsite or outside the facility is one in the same.

The FRCM requires credited passive or active engineered controls to be established to protect from abnormal beam loss events when the calculated dose from beam lost in a point source, at the same place, continuously for one hour can produce a 500 mrem accident condition outside of the accelerator shielding. This accident condition is not considered credible since such a high beam power lost in a point source would likely degrade the accelerator vacuum such that continued operations would not be possible. However, it does provide an upper limit on the allowable beam intensity to identify when credited passive or active engineered controls are necessary.

Each shielding assessment for operating areas was reviewed to determine the beam intensity needed to create a 500 mrem accident condition, the ASE Intensity. When reviewing the shielding assessments, the following scaling criteria were used.

1. Areas protected by interlocked detectors were ignored since the detector will limit the duration of any accident condition. An exception was made for the Linac, Booster, and FAST areas since their shielding assessments are based on the use of interlocked detectors. In those three cases, the detector trip setting was scaled to a 500 mrem accident condition. The calculated scaling factor was then used to calculate the beam intensity needed to cause the 500 mrem accident condition based on the current operating limits.
2. When shielding spreadsheets were available, the category 1, 2, & 3 areas were changed to category 4 and the beamline intensity was increased until a failure appeared on the spreadsheet.
3. When shielding spreadsheets were available, the beam intensity for category 4 areas was increased until a failure appeared. The beam intensity needed for a category 4 area failure was then scaled up by a factor of 100. Category 4 areas are required to be fenced and locked radiological areas. The assumption made is the dose on the outside of the fenced in area would be 5 mrem or less for a 500 mrem accident condition inside the fenced area, or a factor of 100 less.
4. When actual accident condition doses were known through MARS, similar Monte Carlo modeling, or measurements, the dose was simply scaled to a 500 mrem accident condition dose to derive the beam intensity scaling factors needed to create a 500 mrem accident condition. The beam intensity was then scaled by the calculated scaling factor.
5. When fences were used for normal operating losses, up to 100 mrem inside of the fenced area, the intensity was scaled up by a factor of 100. The assumption made was the dose on the outside of the fenced in area would be 5 mrem or less for 100 mrem normal operating condition inside the fenced area, or a factor of 100 less than the 500 mrem accident condition.

For each area reviewed, the most conservative intensity limit was identified and used to define the Accelerator Safety Envelope (ASE) Intensity for the area. The intensity limits, their basis, and scaling calculations are summarized in Section 7. The ASE Intensity limits are specified in protons or electrons/hour since the concern is prompt radiation exposures from beam operations.

Risk assessment methodology from DOE-HDBK-1163-2020 was used to determine the potential risk of an accident scenario at ASE Intensities. A 500 mrem accident scenario at ASE Intensities would have a negligible consequence to members of the public. The likelihood of a 500 mrem accident scenario at ASE Intensities is Beyond Extremely Unlikely based on the intrinsic design of the accelerator. This would result in a Baseline Risk level of IV, which per DOE-HDBK-1163-2020 is an acceptable level of risk

requiring no additional controls. As a result, controls are established and put in place based on the Operating Intensity assessed in the applicable Shielding Assessments rather than the calculated ASE Intensity.

| Radiological Hazard Consequences, derived from Figure C-1, "Example Qualitative Consequence Matrix", DOE-HDBK-1163-2020. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---|-------------------|------------------|------------------|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----|---------------------|--|----------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|----|----|-----|----|---|-----|-----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|
| Likelihood (L, of event)/year A = Anticipated ($L > 1.0E-02$) U = Unlikely ($1.0E-02 > L > 1.0E-04$) EU = Extremely Unlikely ($1.0E-04 > L > 1.0E-06$) BEU = Beyond Extremely Unlikely ($1.0E-06 > L$) | Consequence (C, of event)/year H = High M = Moderate L = Low N = Negligible | Risk (R, Qualitative Ranking) I = situation (event) of major concern II = situation (event) of concern III = situation (event) of minor concern IV = situation (event) of minimal concern | | | Risk Matrix <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2" rowspan="2"></th> <th colspan="4">Likelihood</th> </tr> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>U</th> <th>EU</th> <th>BEU</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <th rowspan="4">C o n s e q u e n c e s</th> <th>H</th> <td>I</td> <td>I</td> <td>II</td> <td>III</td> </tr> <tr> <th>M</th> <td>II</td> <td>II</td> <td>III</td> <td>IV</td> </tr> <tr> <th>L</th> <td>III</td> <td>III</td> <td>IV</td> <td>IV</td> </tr> <tr> <th>N</th> <td>IV</td> <td>IV</td> <td>IV</td> <td>IV</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | | Likelihood | | | | A | U | EU | BEU | C o n s e q u e n c e s | H | I | I | II | III | M | II | II | III | IV | L | III | III | IV | IV | N | IV | IV | IV | IV |
| | | | | Likelihood | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | U | | | EU | BEU | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C o n s e q u e n c e s | H | I | I | II | III | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | M | II | II | III | IV | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | L | III | III | IV | IV | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | N | IV | IV | IV | IV | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Control(s) Type P = Preventive (reduce event occurrence likelihood) M = Mitigative (reduces event consequences) Acronyms MOI = Maximally-exposed Offsite Individual rem = Roentgen equivalent man | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>C</th> <th>Offsite (MOI)</th> <th>Onsite-2 (co-located worker)</th> <th>Onsite-1 (facility worker)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>H</td> <td>$C \geq 25.0$ rem</td> <td>$C \geq 100$ rem</td> <td>$C \geq 100$ rem</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>$25.0 \text{ rem} > C \geq 5$ rem</td> <td>$100 \text{ rem} > C \geq 25$ rem</td> <td>$100 \text{ rem} > C \geq 25$ rem</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>$5 \text{ rem} > C$</td> <td>$25 \text{ rem} > C$</td> <td>$25 \text{ rem} > C$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N</td> <td>$0.5 \text{ rem} > C$</td> <td>$5 \text{ rem} > C$</td> <td>$5 \text{ rem} > C$</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | C | Offsite (MOI) | Onsite-2 (co-located worker) | Onsite-1 (facility worker) | H | $C \geq 25.0$ rem | $C \geq 100$ rem | $C \geq 100$ rem | M | $25.0 \text{ rem} > C \geq 5$ rem | $100 \text{ rem} > C \geq 25$ rem | $100 \text{ rem} > C \geq 25$ rem | L | $5 \text{ rem} > C$ | $25 \text{ rem} > C$ | $25 \text{ rem} > C$ | N | $0.5 \text{ rem} > C$ | $5 \text{ rem} > C$ | $5 \text{ rem} > C$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | Offsite (MOI) | Onsite-2 (co-located worker) | Onsite-1 (facility worker) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H | $C \geq 25.0$ rem | $C \geq 100$ rem | $C \geq 100$ rem | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M | $25.0 \text{ rem} > C \geq 5$ rem | $100 \text{ rem} > C \geq 25$ rem | $100 \text{ rem} > C \geq 25$ rem | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | $5 \text{ rem} > C$ | $25 \text{ rem} > C$ | $25 \text{ rem} > C$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| N | $0.5 \text{ rem} > C$ | $5 \text{ rem} > C$ | $5 \text{ rem} > C$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 1. Summary Table Explaining the Risk Assessment for Radiological Hazards Derived from DOE-HDBK-1163.

Section 4. ASE Violation Determination and Actions

Determination

Any beam operation to the affected segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator with a known loss of Credited Control (except ODH Safety System Credited Controls) and/or the safety function of the Credited Control is a violation of the ASE.

For Credited Controls that have additional overburden or Defense-in-Depth controls, it may not be immediately obvious if a deficiency is in the overburden or in the Credited Controls. In this case, it is not yet known if there even is a deficiency in Credited Controls constituting an ASE Violation. In these circumstances, the appropriate Line Organization and ESH Division Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) will investigate to determine if Credited Controls were impacted. This determination shall be documented following the USI Process, as described in Section 6 of this ASE. If it is determined that Credited Controls were impacted, beam operations shall be terminated immediately and not resume until the Reviewed Safety Issue (RSI) is finalized. If beam operations were to resume without the Reviewed Safety Issue (RSI) being finalized, that would constitute an ASE Violation.

For ODH Safety System Credited Controls, in the event of a known failure of an ODH Safety System component that is necessary to maintain the original ODH Classification, and the Cryo Coordinator/Facility Manager determine that there is a need to reclassify the area (as opposed to replacing components), the area is evacuated and ODH Classification is updated as needed based on existing out-of-service policy or updated ODH analysis. Reentry into the area, before the ODH Classification is updated, is limited to personnel approved by the Cryo Coordinator/Facility Manager to perform work necessary for the ODH reclassification, any other access is a violation of the ASE.

Beam operation of the segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator beyond the specified ASE Intensity Limit is a violation of the ASE.

Beam operation of the segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator with required surveillance of a Credited Control not conducted within specified frequency, as defined for each segment in Section 7 of this ASE, is an ASE violation.

Questions regarding determination of an ASE violation shall be addressed to the Environment, Safety & Health (ESH) Division Accelerator Safety Department Head and the Accelerator Division (AD) Associate Lab Director.

Actions

In the event that the ASE is violated, beam operations to the affected segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator shall be terminated and put in a safe and stable configuration, and not resume until the circumstances of the event are reviewed and approval to resume operations is received. Non-affected segments of the Fermilab Main Accelerator may continue operations. The USI Process, as described in Section 6 of this ASE, will be used to analyze and document the circumstances of the ASE violation. Once the RSI has been finalized for the event causing the ASE violation, approval to resume operations to the affected segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator will be issued by the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Events determined to be ASE violations follow FESHM Chapter 3010 *Significant and Reportable Occurrences*, to provide the appropriate DOE notification and reporting.

Section 5. Configuration Management for Credited Controls

To ensure the integrity of the Credited Controls during accelerator operation, several methods of Configuration Management are in place.

- Excavation within the “Excavation Waiver Prohibited Zone” around the accelerator are required to go through the JULIE process. Part of the JULIE process includes ES&H Division Radiation Safety personnel review to determine if required shielding may be impacted.
- Required movable and penetration shielding is posted and/or locked and/or bolted in place where applicable.
- Components that are part of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) are labeled.
- Surveillance is performed, as specified in Section 7.

If shielding or fencing is planned to be removed, the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) is responsible for ensuring the affected segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator is locked off in a safe state, using RSO Configuration Control locks.

If any Credited Control is not in place, either planned or discovered, the assigned RSO is responsible for ensuring the affected segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator is locked off in a safe state, using RSO Configuration Control locks.

Removal of Credited Controls (i.e., rescinding Operation Authorization Documents, removing shielding or fencing, etc.) during maintenance periods is common, and the assigned RSO is responsible for

ensuring the affected segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator is locked off in a safe state, using RSO Configuration Control locks.

The ES&H Division Radiation Physics Operations and Accelerator Safety Departments utilize a Configuration Control Log to track instances of placing affected segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator in a Configuration Controlled off state. This Log keeps track of reasons why the affected segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator was locked off, what must be done prior to resuming operations, and confirmation that conditions are back in place and confirmed before operations are permitted to resume.

Section 6. Unreviewed Safety Issue (USI) Process

The Unreviewed Safety Issue (USI) Process is used to evaluate proposed activities/modifications and/or discovered conditions to ensure all hazards are adequately addressed in by the current SAD and approved ASE. The USI Process begins with completion of the USI Determination form, which includes multiple questions that will evaluate the proposed activity/modification and/or discovered condition to determine if it is already fully evaluated and included in the SAD and ASE or if and updated evaluation is necessary. At the conclusion of the USI Process, the review of the proposed activity/modification and/or discovered condition is classified as a Reviewed Safety Issue (RSI).

Proposed activities/modifications and/or discovered conditions at the Fermilab Main Accelerator are subject to the USI Process.

Compensatory Measures shall be reviewed and approved by the SRSO, and documented using the USI Process, prior to implementation.

Section 7. Summary of Credited Controls for All Segments of the Fermilab Main Accelerator Complex

Linac Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Linac segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 3.54e17 particles/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1993 Radiation Shielding Assessment of Linac High Energy Enclosure Following the 1993 Upgrade Installation & Low Intensity Commissioning [1] |
| Requirement | Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilizes measurements rather than simulations required shielding is found in the listed Shielding Assessment. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Linac will be terminated. Beam operation to the Linac will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Passive – Fencing

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Linac segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 3.54e17 particles/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1993 Radiation Shielding Assessment of Linac High Energy Enclosure Following the 1993 Upgrade Installation & Low Intensity Commissioning [1] |
| Requirement | Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. |

Radiation Area Fencing

None required

Controlled Area Fencing

none

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Linac will be terminated. Beam operation to the Linac will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Linac segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 3.54e17 particles/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1993 Radiation Shielding Assessment of Linac High Energy Enclosure Following the 1993 Upgrade Installation & Low Intensity Commissioning [1] |
| Requirement | <p>The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linac <p>Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the Linac’s Operation Authorization Document.</p> <p>The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.</p> |

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| Chipmunk | Linac Dump #1 Berm US |
| Chipmunk | Linac Dump #1 Berm DS |
| Chipmunk | Linac Enclosure Tank #1 |
| Chipmunk | Linac Gallery Tank #2 |
| Chipmunk | Linac Gallery Tank #3 |
| Chipmunk | Linac Gallery Tank #4 |
| Chipmunk | Linac Gallery Tank #5 |
| Chipmunk | Linac Gallery Tank #6 |
| Chipmunk | Linac Gallery Tank #7 |
| Chipmunk | Linac Gallery Tank #8 |
| Chipmunk | Linac Gallery Tank #9 |
| Scarecrow | Linac Enclosure 400 MeV Labyrinth |
| Scarecrow | Linac Enclosure Tank #3 |
| Chipmunk | Booster Chute |
| Chipmunk | Booster Tunnel Dump #1 |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance The RSIS for the Linac segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Linac will be terminated. Beam operation to the Linac will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

Applicability not applicable

Basis not applicable

Requirement none

Compensatory Measure(s) not applicable

Required Surveillance none

Response not applicable

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Linac segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Linac, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Linac. |
| Requirement | An approved Linac Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to Linac beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The Linac Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Linac will be terminated. Beam operation to the Linac will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Linac segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Linac and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |



Response Beam operation to the Linac will be terminated. Beam operation to the Linac will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

Applicability During beam operations to the Linac segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Linac lower level penetrations up to NTF are interlocked to 50 mrem outside the beamline enclosure with Chipmunks by the transmission lines for tanks 1-5. Using scaling criteria 1, the Chipmunk trip point scaled to a 500 mrem accident condition results in a factor of 10. The current operating limit is 6.7×10^{17} protons/hour. Scaling up by 10 sets the Linac ASE to 6.7×10^{18} protons/hour up to NTF. Linac upper level downstream waveguide penetration limit is 10 mrem/hour for 3.54×10^{17} protons/hour. The Chipmunks at the lower level penetrations for the transmission lines for tanks 6-9 were adjusted down to trip at 10 mrem. The calculated dose at the upper level penetrations is similar to the dose at the lower level penetrations allowing the lower level penetration Chipmunks to also protect the upper level waveguide penetrations. Using scaling criteria 1, the Chipmunk trip point scaled to a 500 mrem accident condition results in a factor of 50. The current operating limit is 3.54×10^{17} protons/hour. Scaling up by 50 sets the Linac ASE to 1.77×10^{19} protons/hour after NTF.

Requirement The Linac segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|----------------|--------------------|---------|
| Full Operation | 1.77e19 protons/hr | 400 MeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Linac intensity is monitored via: L:RF3INT

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Linac will be terminated. Beam operation to the Linac will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Neutron Irradiation Facility (NIF) Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the NIF segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 6.70×10^{17} particles/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1993 Radiation Shielding Assessment of Linac High Energy Enclosure Following the 1993 Upgrade Installation & Low Intensity Commissioning [1]• 1992 Neutron Therapy Facility 1992 Shielding Assessment [2] |
| Requirement | Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the more current Monte Carlo simulation methodology, required shielding is found in the listed Shielding Assessment(s). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the NIF will be terminated. Beam operation to the NIF will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Passive – Fencing

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the NIF segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 6.70×10^{17} particles/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1993 Radiation Shielding Assessment of Linac High Energy Enclosure Following the 1993 Upgrade Installation & Low Intensity Commissioning [1]• 1992 Neutron Therapy Facility 1992 Shielding Assessment [2] |

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Interlocked gate enclosure north side of NTF lower level | Radiation Area During NIF operations | Rolling Stone gate | Locked with interlock key |
| Gate and fencing south side of NIF lower level | Radiation Area during NIF operations | NIF south gate | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with NIF reset key |

| Rope Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|---|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Area outside shield door south side of NIF | Radiation Area | N/A | Waist high |
| Roped area main level north of NIF | Radiation Area | N/A | Waist high |

Controlled Area Fencing
none

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the NIF will be terminated. Beam operation to the NIF will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the NIF segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 6.70e17 particles/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1993 Radiation Shielding Assessment of Linac High Energy Enclosure Following the 1993 Upgrade Installation & Low Intensity Commissioning [1] • 1992 Neutron Therapy Facility 1992 Shielding Assessment [2] |
| Requirement | <p>The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NIF Treatment Room <p>Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the NIF’s Operation Authorization Document.</p> <p>The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.</p> <p><u>Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors</u> none</p> |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Required Surveillance | The RSIS for the NIF segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the NIF will be terminated. Beam operation to the NIF will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Applicability | not applicable |
| Basis | not applicable |
| Requirement | none |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | not applicable |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | not applicable |

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the NIF segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the NIF, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the NIF. |
| Requirement | An approved NIF Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to NIF beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The NIF Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the NIF will be terminated. Beam operation to the NIF will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the NIF segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the NIF and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | <p>The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the NIF will be terminated. Beam operation to the NIF will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

| Applicability | During beam operations to the NIF segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--------|-----------|--------|----------------|----------------------|--------|
| Basis | The shielding assessment for NIF (referenced above) were performed at 6.72e18 particles per hour. Nominal Operations were limited to ~10% of the assessed intensity. For NIF, the ASE Intensity is set lower than the assessed intensity, knowing that the Nominal Operating Intensity remains far below the ASE limit. | | | | | | |
| Requirement | <p>The NIF segment will be operated within the following parameters:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #4a7ebb; color: white;"> <th>Mode</th> <th>Intensity</th> <th>Energy</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full Operation</td> <td>6.70e18 particles/hr</td> <td>66 MeV</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.</p> <p>NIF intensity is monitored via: L:CINT</p> | Mode | Intensity | Energy | Full Operation | 6.70e18 particles/hr | 66 MeV |
| Mode | Intensity | Energy | | | | | |
| Full Operation | 6.70e18 particles/hr | 66 MeV | | | | | |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used. | | | | | | |

**Required
Surveillance** none

Response Beam operation to the NIF will be terminated. Beam operation to the NIF will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

400 MeV Test Area (MTA) Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

Applicability During beam operations to the MTA segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.70e15 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- Shielding Assessment Document for the MeV Test Area at the Fermilab Linac Endstation, August 24, 2020 [3]
 - MTA Air Exchange Post-Assessment Memo [4]

Requirement Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 0-41 | Main Linac enclosure | 14.9 | 3.0 |
| 41-55 | Linac high ceiling | 13.3 | 3.0 |
| 55-103 | Linac ramp | 15.7 | 3.0 |
| 103-106 | Beam stop alcove | 18.1 | 9.6 |
| 106-115 | Hatch | 21.7 | 12.0 |
| 115-147 | MTA upstream stub | 10.4 | 9.6 |
| 147-187 | MTA main hall | 10.6 | 9.6 |
| 187-193 | Pipe to absorber | 19.0 | 9.6 |
| 193-203 | Absorber in berm | 21.7 | 9.6 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 15 | C-Magnet | 13.0 | 6.3 |
| 45 | 13-ft Ceiling | 11.9 | 6.3 |
| 57 | 10-ft Ceiling | 14.2 | 9.5 |
| 104 | Beam Stop Alcove | 18.1 | 9.5 |
| 110 | Hatch Waveguide | 21.7 | 9.5 |
| 110 | Hatch Waveguide | 21.7 | 9.5 |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------|------|-----|
| 112 | Hatch Waveguide | 21.7 | 9.5 |
| 115 | Hatch Waveguide | 21.7 | 9.5 |
| 135 | MTA Stub | 10.4 | 9.5 |
| 157 | MTA Exp Hall | 10.2 | 9.5 |
| 167 | MTA Rollup Door | 15.0 | 9.5 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Hatch | Sand | Many sandbags | 201 MHz 9-inch coaxial transm. line | Sign & chain | |
| Hatch | Sand | Many sandbags | 805 MHz waveguide 10x5 in. | Sign & chains | |
| Hatch | Sand | Many sandbags | Cable tray 18x18 in., to Linac gallery | Sign & chain | |
| Fridge bldg. | Concrete | Many blocks | 1.9-ft. shield wall & cage | | Shadows multiple 1-leg cryo & cable penetrations |
| MTA Berm | Sand and Poly | 15' sand, 3' poly | Required Shielding for sending beam to MTA | Lid is locked with chain | |

Penetration Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Hatch | Concrete | Many blocks fill tunnel | Shield wall between Linac and Mucool | Signs and chains | Contains multiple penetrations |
| Hatch | Sand | Fills annulus | Beam pipe penetration | | |
| Gas manifold room | Poly Beads | 29 ft long | Three 3-in. penetrations | | Gas lines & cables |
| Ceiling | Poly Beads | Voids filled | 20-in. vent penetration | | 8.5-in. hydrogen vent & |

| | | | | | |
|--|---------------|-------------------|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| | | | | | multiple relief lines |
| Fridge bldg. | Poly Beads | Annulus filled | 10-in. cryo penetration | Chain | 6.5-in. cryo transfer line |
| Fridge bldg. | Poly Beads | Annulus filled | 8-in. cryo penetration | Chain | 4-in. cooldown line |
| Fridge bldg. | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Four 4-in. penetrations | Chain | Cables & pipes |
| MTA penetrations to fridge room | Sand and Poly | 20' sand, 3' poly | Required Shielding for sending beam to MTA | Locked in place with grate and chain | 6 total penetrations |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the MTA will be terminated. Beam operation to the MTA will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

Applicability During beam operations to the MTA segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.70e15 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- Shielding Assessment Document for the MeV Test Area at the Fermilab Linac Endstation, August 24, 2020 [3]
 - MTA Air Exchange Post-Assessment Memo [4]

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|--|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Linac running north to south along parking lot | Radiation Area | LINVA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright |

| | | | |
|---|----------------|---------|---|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) <p>Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock</p> |
| Linac running around MTA enclosure next to parking lot | Radiation Area | LINVA 2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| Linac southend between MTA gas shed and Booster Gallery | Radiation Area | MTAPA2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

Controlled Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|--|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| MTA pit between MTA enclosure and MTA gas shed | Controlled Area | MTAPA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the MTA will be terminated. Beam operation to the MTA will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the MTA segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.70e15 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- Shielding Assessment Document for the MeV Test Area at the Fermilab Linac Endstation, August 24, 2020 [3]
 - MTA Air Exchange Post-Assessment Memo [4]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- MTA

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the MTA’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | | Location |
|----------|--|----------|
| Chipmunk | | MTA Berm |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance The RSIS for the MTA segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the MTA will be terminated. Beam operation to the MTA will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

Applicability During personnel access into the MTA

Basis Based on the ODH Analysis, the ODH Safety System is established with specified required components.

Requirement The following components of the Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during personnel access into applicable areas.

- None (Administratively classified at ODH1, but is true ODH0)

Compensatory Measure(s) Temporary updated ODH postings and associated requirements and/or restrictions may be implemented following a component failure to allow reentry to fix failed

components based on either: (1) an existing and approved out-of-service policy, or (2) an updated ODH analysis approved by the Cryogenic Safety Subcommittee (CSS).

Required Surveillance • N/A

Response N/A.

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

Applicability During beam operations to the MTA segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the MTA, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the MTA.

Requirement An approved MTA Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to MTA beam operations.

Compensatory Measure(s) none

Required Surveillance The MTA Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the MTA will be terminated. Beam operation to the MTA will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Staffing

Applicability During beam operations to the MTA segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the MTA and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation.

Requirement The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:

- At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift.
- At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR).

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the MTA will be terminated. Beam operation to the MTA will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

Applicability During beam operations to the MTA segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis The MeV Test Area (MTA) Longitudinal, Transverse, and Labyrinths and Penetrations spreadsheets were scaled to find the weakest point in the MTA shielding.
 Longitudinal spreadsheet criterion 3 locations, when changed to 4, along with criterion 8 locations, when changed to 9, fail at 3.47×10^{16} protons/hour.
 Transverse spreadsheet criterion 3 locations, when changed to 4, along with criterion 7 locations, when changed to 9, fail at 3.03×10^{16} protons/hour.
 Labyrinths and Penetrations spreadsheet criteria 1-3 locations, when changed to criterion 4, fail at 2.11×10^{16} protons/hour.
 Labyrinths and Penetrations are the limiting case, so the MTA ASE limit is 2.11×10^{16} protons/hour.

Requirement The MTA segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|---|--------------------|---------|
| Beam to MTA Experimental Hall and Beamline Stub | 2.11e16 protons/hr | 400 MeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

MTA intensity is monitored via: E:UTR101

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the MTA will be terminated. Beam operation to the MTA will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Booster Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Booster segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.70e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): • 2017 Booster Shielding Assessment [5] |
| Requirement | Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the more current Monte Carlo simulation methodology, required shielding is found in the listed Shielding Assessment(s). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Booster will be terminated. Beam operation to the Booster will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Passive – Fencing

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Booster segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.70e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): • 2017 Booster Shielding Assessment [5] |
| Requirement | Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. <u>Radiation Area Fencing</u> none <u>Controlled Area Fencing</u> none |

However, Controlled Area postings are required in the following locations:

| Posting Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|---|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Stanchions or postings as able. Period 1 to Booster road | Controlled Area | NA | Stanchion, buildings or equipment posted |
| Road over enclosure posted | Controlled Area | NA | Stanchions posted |
| Stanchions or postings as able, booster road to Period 12 | Controlled Area | NA | Stanchion, buildings or equipment posted |
| Booster road to Cross gallery parking over enclosure | Controlled Area | NA | Stanchions posted |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Booster will be terminated. Beam operation to the Booster will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the Booster segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.70e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.
 Shielding Assessment(s): • 2017 Booster Shielding Assessment [5]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- Booster
- 8 GeV Line

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the Booster’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|--|
| Chipmunk | Booster East Fan Room (Short 12) |
| Chipmunk | Booster Crossover at CUB (Short 19) |
| Chipmunk | Booster/Line W Gal Intersect (Long 22) |
| Chipmunk | Booster Per 1 Exit Stairwell (Short 1) |
| Chipmunk | MI-8 Line in WBT (12’ US of Buttress) |
| Chipmunk | MI-8 Line on Berm (WBT) |
| TLM | BSTR TLM1 Per 23, 24, 1 |
| TLM | BSTR TLM2 Per 2, 3, 4 |
| TLM | BSTR TLM3 Per 5, 6 |
| TLM | BSTR TLM4 Per 8, 9, 10 |
| TLM | BSTR TLM5 Per 11, 12, 13 |
| TLM | BSTR TLM6 Per 14, 15, 16 |
| TLM | BSTR TLM7 Per 17, 18, 19 |
| TLM | BSTR TLM8 Per 20, 21, 22 |
| TLM | BSTR TLM3a Per 6, 7 |

- Compensatory Measure(s)** In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.
- Required Surveillance** The RSIS for the Booster segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.
- Response** Beam operation to the Booster will be terminated. Beam operation to the Booster will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

- Applicability** Not applicable
- Basis** Not applicable

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Requirement | none |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Not applicable |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | none |

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Booster segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Booster, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Booster. |
| Requirement | An approved Booster Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to Booster beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The Booster Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Booster will be terminated. Beam operation to the Booster will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Booster segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Booster and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | <p>The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the Booster will be terminated. Beam operation to the Booster will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Booster segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Booster operating limits are defined by an array of Chipmunks and Total Loss Monitors (TLMs) distributed around the ring. These detectors are set to trip at values equivalent to 5 mrem on the surface. Using scaling criteria 1, the trip point scaled to a 500 mrem accident condition results in a factor of 100. The current operating limit is 2.7×10^{17} protons/hour. Scaling up by 100 sets the Booster ASE limit to 2.7×10^{19} protons/hour. |

Requirement The Booster segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Booster Operation | 2.7e19 protons/hr | 8 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Booster intensity is monitored via: B:CHGBBM

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used. |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the Booster will be terminated. Beam operation to the Booster will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

8 GeV Beamline Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

- Applicability** During beam operations to the 8 GeV Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.
- Basis** Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.84e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.
 Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2002 Shielding Assessment Document for the 8 GeV Fixed Target Facility [6]
 - 2010 Post-Assessment Memo “8 GeV Beamline & MiniBooNE Beamline NOvA-Era Operational Limits” [7]
- Requirement** Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| CB803-810 | MI-8 w/buried steel | 24.5 | 23 |
| CB810-850 | MI-8 | 24.5 | 23 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 145 | MI-8 enclosure 803 | 26.4 | 23.0 |
| 177 | MI-8 enclosure 803 | 25.2 | 23.0 |
| 195 | MI-8 enclosure 805 | 25.6 | 23.0 |
| 205 | MI-8 enclosure 805 | 25.2 | 23.0 |
| 220 | MI-8 enclosure 805 | 25.6 | 23.0 |
| 235 | MI-8 enclosure 806 | 25.7 | 23.0 |
| 247 | MI-8 enclosure 807 | 26.8 | 23.0 |
| 255 | MI-8 807, near manholes | 25.1 | 23.0 |
| 265 | MI-8 enclosure 807 | 27.7 | 23.0 |
| 275 | MI-8 enclosure 808 | 27.3 | 23.0 |
| 285 | MI-8 enclosure 808 | 26.4 | 23.0 |
| 300 | MI-8 enclosure 808 | 26.6 | 23.0 |
| 315 | MI-8 enclosure 809 | 26.2 | 23.0 |
| 335 | MI-8 enclosure 809 | 26.2 | 23.0 |

| | | | |
|----------|------------------------------|------|------|
| 370 | MI-8 enclosure 809 | 26.3 | 23.0 |
| CB817+40 | MI-8 enclosure 817 | 24.8 | 23.0 |
| CB818+17 | MI-8 enclosure 818 | 25.6 | 23.0 |
| CB818+38 | MI-8 enclosure 818 | 26 | 23.0 |
| CB823 | MI-8 823 intermediate alcove | 25.8 | 23.0 |
| CB827+12 | MI-8 enclosure 827 | 24.5 | 23.0 |
| CB827+34 | MI-8 enclosure 827 | 24.5 | 23.0 |
| CB828+10 | MI-8 enclosure 828 | 24.6 | 23.0 |
| CB842+10 | MI-8 enclosure 843 exit | 24.7 | 23.0 |
| CB841+36 | MI-8 enclosure 841 | 24.6 | 23.0 |
| CB841+12 | MI-8 enclosure 841 | 25 | 23.0 |
| CB837 | MI-8 enclosure 837 alcove | 24.8 | 23.0 |
| CB843 | MI-8 843 intermediate alcove | 26.2 | 23.0 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|----------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| MI-817 | Concrete | 16 A- & 52 B-blocks; some hand-stack | Equipment hatch at MI-817 | PAD-118 & MI-8 Enter locks | Steel is buried outside of hatch for additional shielding; see drawing |
| MI-812 | Steel & Poly Beads | 6.72' steel & 1.5' poly | Sight riser SP-1 at MI-812 | | |
| MI-816 | Steel & Poly Beads | 6.72' steel & 1.5' poly | Sight riser SP-2 at MI-816 | | |
| MI-833 | Poly Beads | 7.5' poly | Sight riser at MI-833 | | Sight riser from MC-1 line to MI-8 line. See 000130-MUC for top. |
| MI-833.5 | Steel & Poly Beads | 6.72' steel & 1.5' poly | Sight riser at MI-833.5 | | |
| MI-807 | Concrete | 24"x64" in corner of MH-14 | Inside electrical manhole MH-14 near MI-807 | | |

Penetration Shielding

none

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Passive – Fencing

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the 8 GeV Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.84e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2002 Shielding Assessment Document for the 8 GeV Fixed Target Facility [6] • 2010 Post-Assessment Memo “8 GeV Beamline & MiniBooNE Beamline NOvA-Era Operational Limits” [7] |
| Requirement | Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. <u>Radiation Area Fencing</u> none <u>Controlled Area Fencing</u> none |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the 8 GeV Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.84e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2002 Shielding Assessment Document for the 8 GeV Fixed Target Facility [6]
 - 2010 Post-Assessment Memo “8 GeV Beamline & MiniBooNE Beamline NovA-Era Operational Limits” [7]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- MI-8
- MI-10
- Muon Campus Transport Mid
- MI-12A

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the 8 GeV Beamline’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| Chipmunk | Transport Mid/DS Gate |
| Chipmunk | Transport Mid/US Gate |
| Chipmunk | MI-8 Service Building Labyrinth Gate |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance The RSIS for the 8 GeV Beamline segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

Applicability Not applicable

Basis Not applicable

Requirement none

Compensatory Measure(s) Not applicable

Required Surveillance none

Response none

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

Applicability During beam operations to the 8 GeV Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the 8 GeV Beamline, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the 8 GeV Beamline.

Requirement An approved 8 GeV Beamline Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to 8 GeV beam operations.

Compensatory Measure(s) none

Required Surveillance The 8 GeV Beamline Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.



Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the 8 GeV Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operations to the 8 GeV Beamline and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the 8 GeV Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | <p>Longitudinal and Transverse spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 2 and 3 to find the weakest point in the shielding.</p> <p>Transverse spreadsheet category 1-3 areas changed to 4 fail at 2.35×10^{19} protons/hour.</p> <p>Longitudinal spreadsheet category 1-3 areas changed to 4 fail at 6.5×10^{19} protons/hour.</p> <p>Transverse spreadsheet is the limiting area, so the ASE limit is 2.35×10^{19} protons/hour.</p> |
| Requirement | The 8 GeV Beamline segment will be operated within the following parameters: |

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|--|--------------------|--------|
| Beam transport from Cell 803 to Cell 850 | 2.35e19 protons/hr | 8 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

8 GeV Beamline intensity is monitored via: B:BBM800

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used. |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the 8 GeV Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Booster Neutrino Beam (BNB) Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

Applicability During beam operations to the BNB segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.62e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2002 Shielding Assessment Document for the 8 GeV Fixed Target Facility [8]
 - 2004 Addendum to the MiniBooNE Target Station [9]
 - 2010 Post-Assessment Memo “8 GeV Beamline & MiniBooNE Beamline NovA-Era Operational Limits” [7]

Requirement Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 0-100 | MI 8 GeV Extraction | 23.2 | 23 |
| 100-217 | Buried 24" Carrier Pipe | 25.5 | 25 |
| 217-233 | Buried 24" Carrier Pipe | 24.5 | 25 |
| 233-268 | Tunnel beyond MI10 | 19.4 | 14.2 |
| 268-278 | Tunnel Under Berm Toe | 19.4 | 14.2 |
| 278-400 | Tunnel Under Berm | 24 | 23 |
| 400-417 | Tunnel Under Berm Toe | 19.3 | 12.1 |
| 417-441 | Indian Creek Rd around MI | 19.3 | 12.1 |
| 441-447 | Manhole PMH-PVI-2 | 16.4 | 12.1 |
| 447-475 | Tunnel Under Berm Toe | 20.2 | 12.1 |
| 475-490 | Tunnel Under Berm | 24.4 | 23 |
| 490-526 | Box Culvert under Fe | 24.5 | 23 |
| 526-544 | Tunnel Under Berm | 25.2 | 23 |

| | | | |
|----------------|------------------------|------|------|
| 544-595 | Tunnel Under Berm | 24 | 15.2 |
| 595-645 | Tunnel US of MI-12 | 26.1 | 25 |
| 645-656 | MI-12 | 22.8 | 14.2 |
| 656-674 | MI-12 | 19.5 | 14.2 |
| 674-702 | Horn Shielding | 39.3 | 20.8 |
| 702-710 | MI-12 | 22.9 | 22.8 |
| 710-774 | US Decay Pipe | 26 | 22.8 |
| 764-774 | Mid Range Abs. In Beam | 25.8 | 22.8 |
| 764-774 | Mid Range Abs. Out | 37 | 22.8 |
| 774-846 | DS Decay Pipe | 26 | 22.8 |
| 846-856 | Permanent Absorber | 28.9 | 22.8 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 101 | MI Extraction Stub | 24.6 | 23.0 |
| 188 | MI10 Crossover | 25.7 | 25.0 |
| 231 | Stairway Alcove | 26 | 14.2 |
| 250 | Stairway Below Ground | 20 | 14.2 |
| 301 | Stairway Exit | 24 | 23.0 |
| 351 | Tunnel | 23.1 | 23.0 |
| 427 | Indian Creek Road | 19 | 12.1 |
| 504 | Box Culvert | 23.2 | 23.0 |
| 545 | Tunnel Downstream of Culvert | 25.7 | 23.0 |
| 575 | Tunnel | 24 | 15.2 |
| 636 | MI12 Upstream | 22 | 14.2 |
| 660 | MI12 Pretarget Vault | 18.8 | 14.2 |
| 685 | MI12 Horn Vault | 30 | 20.8 |
| 701 | MI12 Downstream End | 26.94 | 22.8 |
| 765 | Midrange Absorber In | 31.8 | 22.8 |
| 765 | Midrange Absorber Out | 26 | 22.8 |
| 829 | Decay Pipe | 25.6 | 22.8 |
| 847 | Permanent Absorber | 38.2 | 22.8 |
| 882 | LMC Manhole | 53.4 | 22.8 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|---------------|---|-------------|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| MI-12 SB | Concrete, Heavy Concrete, Steel, sandbags, and poly beads | Many Blocks | shield above vault and target area | PAD 118 & Enclosure Key | see as-built drawings 9-6-7-55 |
| 25 m Absorber | Sand, concrete, heavy concrete | Many Blocks | shield plug for 25 m Absorber hatch | PAD 118 & Enclosure Key | see as-built drawings 9-6-7-55 |

Penetration Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|----------|----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| MI-12 SB | Poly Beads | Many bags | shield above east stripline penetration | sign | Plexiglas and Unistrut box, 28"x28"x36" |
| MI-12 SB | Poly Beads | Many bags | shield above west stripline penetration | sign | Plexiglas and Unistrut box, 28"x28"x36" |
| MI-12 SB | Concrete | Several blocks | shield above 90-degree monitor penetration | label | "E" block on top of several cinder blocks and steel bricks |
| MI-12 SB | Other | 12 | air barriers for 4" diameter penetrations | labels | set of 8 along east wall; set of 4 next to east strip line; each sealed on both ends with fire-stop foam |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the BNB will be terminated. Beam operation to the BNB will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

Applicability During beam operations to the BNB segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.62e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2002 Shielding Assessment Document for the 8 GeV Fixed Target Facility [8]
 - 2004 Addendum to the MiniBooNE Target Station [9]
 - 2010 Post-Assessment Memo “8 GeV Beamline & MiniBooNE Beamline NovA-Era Operational Limits” [7]

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing

none

Controlled Area Fencing

none

Controlled Area Ropes

| Rope Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|---|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| All large entrances to berm cover posted with ropes and signs | Controlled Area | N/A | Ropes with signs |
| Personnel entrances posted next to entry | Controlled Area | N/A | Signs on building |

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the BNB will be terminated. Beam operation to the BNB will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the BNB segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | <p>Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.62×10^{17} protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.</p> <p>Shielding Assessment(s):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 2002 Shielding Assessment Document for the 8 GeV Fixed Target Facility [8]• 2004 Addendum to the MiniBooNE Target Station [9]• 2010 Post-Assessment Memo “8 GeV Beamline & MiniBooNE Beamline NovA-Era Operational Limits” [7] |
| Requirement | <p>The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• MI-12A• MI-12B• MI-13 |

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the BNB’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|---|
| Chipmunk | MI-12 Serv. Bldg Upstairs Stripline Pen |
| Chipmunk | MI-12B Shield Blocks |
| Chipmunk | MI-12 Service Building Downstream |
| Chipmunk | MiniBooNE Berm US of MI-12 |
| Chipmunk | MiniBooNE Berm Indian Creek Culvert |
| Chipmunk | MiniBooNE Indian Creed Road |
| Chipmunk | MI-12A Upstream Berm |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance The RSIS for the BNB segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the BNB will be terminated. Beam operation to the BNB will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

Applicability Not applicable

Basis Not applicable

Requirement none

Compensatory Measure(s) Not applicable

Required Surveillance none

Response none

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

Applicability During beam operations to the BNB segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the BNB, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the BNB.

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Requirement | An approved BNB Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to BNB beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The BNB Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the BNB will be terminated. Beam operation to the BNB will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the BNB segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the BNB and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | <p>The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the BNB will be terminated. Beam operation to the BNB will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the BNB segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
|----------------------|---|

Basis Longitudinal, Transverse, and Labyrinth and Penetration spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 2 and 3 to find the weakest point in the shielding. MARS simulations were scaled using criteria 4.
 Transverse spreadsheet category 1-3 areas changed to category 4 fail at 1.59×10^{20} protons/hour.
 Longitudinal spreadsheet category 1-3 areas changed to category 4 fail at 4.59×10^{19} protons/hour.
 Labyrinth and Penetration spreadsheet category 1-3 areas changed to category 4 fail at 6.75×10^{20} protons/hour.
 MARS simulations for Target areas are less than 5 mrem/hour with 9×10^{16} protons on target/hour. Scaling 5 mrem to 500 mrem is a factor of 100. The MARS simulations fail at $9 \times 10^{16} * 100 = 9 \times 10^{18}$ protons/hour.
 The MARS simulations are the limiting area, so the ASE limit is 9×10^{18} protons/hour.

Requirement The BNB segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|---|--------------------|--------|
| Beam from Cell 850 to BNB Target Station (Beam on Target) | 9.00e18 protons/hr | 8 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

BNB intensity is monitored via: E:TOR860

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the BNB will be terminated. Beam operation to the BNB will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Main Injector (MI) Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

- Applicability** During beam operations to the Main Injector segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.
- Basis** Based on the Nominal Operating Intensities of 2.93e17 protons/hr at 8 GeV and 120 GeV and 2.34e17 protons/hr at 150 GeV, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.
 Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2012 Recycler Ring Incremental Shielding Assessment 2.25e17 protons/hr [10]
 - 2018 Main Injector 1500kW Incremental Shielding Assessment [11]
- Requirement** Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 10836 - 003 | 8 GeV transition, Cell 100 | 25.4 | 20.7 |
| 003 - 073 | Tunnel, Cells 101-102 | 25.2 | 20.7 |
| 073 - 116 | MI-10 alcove, Cell 102 | 25.2 | 20.7 |
| 116 - 300 | MI-14, Cells 104-107 | 25.1 | 20.7 |
| 300 - 897 | Tunnel, Cells 107-118 | 24.9 | 20.7 |
| 500 | Culvert, Cell 111 | 23.8 | 20.7 |
| 898-926 | Intermediate alcove, Cell 118 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 1255 | Culvert, Cell 124 | 24.1 | 20.7 |
| 897 - 1655 | Tunnel, Cells 118-201 | 25.1 | 20.7 |
| 1655 - 1705 | MI-20 alcove, Cell 201 | 25.6 | 20.7 |
| 1705 - 2572 | Tunnel, Cells 201-217 | 24.6 | 20.7 |
| 2572 - 2599 | Intermediate Culvert, Cell 218 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 2599 - 3506 | Tunnel, Cells 219-305 | 24.6 | 20.7 |
| 3506 - 3590 | MI-30 alcove, Cell 305 | 24.2 | 20.7 |
| 3590 - 4591 | Tunnel, Cells 306-326 | 24.1 | 20.7 |

| | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|------|------|
| 4591 - 4610 | Intermediate alcove, Cell 327 | 24.5 | 20.7 |
| 4610 - 4860 | Tunnel, Cells 328-331 | 24.1 | 20.7 |
| 4860 - 4893 | Culvert, Cell 332 | 27.2 | 20.7 |
| 4893 - 5450 | Tunnel, Cells 333-401 | 24.1 | 20.7 |
| 5450 - 5550 | MI-39, Cells 401-403 | 25.5 | 20.7 |
| 5550 - 5720 | MI-40 alcove, Cells 403-406 | 24.6 | 20.7 |
| 5720 - 5839 | Tunnel, Cells 406.5-409 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 5839 - 5868 | Intermediate alcove, Cell 409 | 24.7 | 20.7 |
| 5868 - 7071 | Tunnel, Cells 409-501 | 24.8 | 20.7 |
| 6342 - 6370 | Intermediate alcove, Cell 418 | 24.2 | 20.7 |
| 6668 - 6694 | Culvert, Cell 424 | 23.9 | 20.7 |
| 7071 - 7129 | MI-50 alcove, Cell 501 | 24.6 | 20.7 |
| 7129 - 7950 | Tunnel, Cells 501-516 | 24.4 | 20.7 |
| 7950 - 8102 | Tunnel, Cells 516-520 | 24.2 | 20.7 |
| 8102 - 8144 | MI-52 alcove, Cell 520 | 24.7 | 20.7 |
| 8144 - 8283 | Tunnel, Cells 520-523 | 24.5 | 20.7 |
| 8283 - 8325 | Tunnel, Cells 523-524 | 24.5 | 20.7 |
| 8325-8386 | Tunnel, Cells 524-525.5 | 24.4 | 20.7 |
| 8386 - 8496 | Tunnel, Cells 525.5-527.5 | 24.3 | 20.7 |
| 8496 - 8563 | Tunnel, Cells 527.5-529 | 25.2 | 20.7 |
| 8563 - 8571 | Exit stairs, Cell 529 | 27.5 | 20.7 |
| 8571 - 8696 | Tunnel, Cells 529-532 | 27.2 | 20.7 |
| 8687 - 8695 | Exit stairs, Cell 532 | 26.7 | 20.7 |
| 8696 - 8766 | Tunnel, Cells 532-601.5 | 28.0 | 20.7 |
| 8766 - 9262 | Tunnel, Cells 601.5-610.5 | 26.7 | 20.7 |
| 9231 - 9239 | Exit stairs, Cell 610 | 28.6 | 20.7 |
| 9262 - 9340 | Tunnel, Cells 610.5-612.5 | 25.6 | 20.7 |
| 9340 - 9348 | Exit stairs, Cell 612.5 | 26.3 | 20.7 |
| 9348 - 9389 | Tunnel, Cells 612.5-613.5 | 25.0 | 20.7 |

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|------|------|
| 9389 - 9419 | Tunnel, Cells 613.5-614 | 25.2 | 20.7 |
| 9419 - 9476 | Tunnel, Cells 614-615 | 25.5 | 20.7 |
| 9476 - 9567 | Tunnel, Cells 615-617 | 25.1 | 20.7 |
| 9567 - 9604 | Tunnel, Cells 617-618 | 25.3 | 20.7 |
| 9604 - 9647 | Tunnel, Cells 618-619 | 25.5 | 20.7 |
| 9647 - 9792 | Tunnel, Cells 619-621.5 | 25.5 | 20.7 |
| 9792 - 9910 | Tunnel, Cells 621.5-624 | 24.4 | 20.7 |
| 9892 - 9900 | Exit stairs, Cell 624 | 24.8 | 20.7 |
| 9910 - 10745 | Tunnel, Cells 624-640 | 25.1 | 20.7 |
| 10483 | Culvert, Cell 634 | 24.1 | 20.7 |
| 10745 - 10836 | 8 GeV transition, Cells 640-100 | 25.1 | 20.7 |
| 10837 | Culvert, Cell 100 | 23.4 | 20.7 |
| 5514 - 5550 | Abort Tunnel, Cell 402 | 25.5 | 20.7 |
| 5550 - 5628 | Abort Alcove, Cells 402-403 | 24.6 | 20.7 |
| 5628 - 5734 | Abort Stub, Cells 404-406 | 24.6 | 20.7 |
| 5734 - 5827 | Abort Pipe, Cells 406-408 | 31.5 | 23.1 |
| 5827 - 5877 | Abort Enclosure, Cells 408-409 | 24.7 | 20.7 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 10 | Tunnel US of MI-14, Cell 100 | 24.8 | 20.7 |
| 90 | MI-10 Stair, Cell 102 | 26.1 | 20.7 |
| 110 | MI-10, Cell 103 | 24.7 | 20.7 |
| 143 | Near MI-12A Stair, Cell 103 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 185 | MI-14, Cell 104 | 25.3 | 20.7 |
| 200 | MI-14, Cell 105 | 25.2 | 20.7 |
| 220 | MI-14, Cell 105 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 265 | MI-14, Cell 106 | 25.2 | 20.7 |
| 285 | MI-14, Cell 106 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 315 | MI-14 Driveway, Cell 107 | 24.9 | 20.7 |

| | | | |
|------|-------------------------------|------|------|
| 435 | Culvert, Cell 109 | 24.9 | 20.7 |
| 500 | Culvert, Cell 110 | 23.4 | 20.7 |
| 560 | Culvert, Cell 111 | 25.4 | 20.7 |
| 740 | Stair Exit, Cell 115 | 25.2 | 20.7 |
| 825 | Typical Sight Riser, Cell 116 | 24.8 | 20.7 |
| 855 | Culvert, Cell 117 | 23.0 | 20.7 |
| 908 | Intermediate Alcove, Cell 118 | 25.3 | 20.7 |
| 1211 | Culvert, Cell 123 | 25.4 | 20.7 |
| 1236 | Culvert, Cell 123 | 24.8 | 20.7 |
| 1256 | Culvert Cell 124 | 27.6 | 20.7 |
| 1300 | Stair Exit, Cell 124 | 25.2 | 20.7 |
| 1643 | MI-20 Stair, Cell 130 | 26.0 | 20.7 |
| 1995 | Stair Exit, Cell 207 | 25.3 | 20.7 |
| 2445 | Stair Exit, Cell 214 | 25.2 | 20.7 |
| 2585 | Exhaust Air Fan, Cell 217 | 25.1 | 20.7 |
| 2965 | Stair Exit, Cell 225 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 3075 | Culvert, Cell 228 | 22.8 | 20.7 |
| 3520 | MI-30 Stair, Cell 305 | 26.2 | 20.7 |
| 3577 | MI-31 Tunnel, Cell 306 | 24.6 | 20.7 |
| 3612 | MI-31 Stub, Cell 306 | 25.6 | 20.7 |
| 3650 | MI-31, Cell 307 | 25.5 | 20.7 |
| 3980 | Stair Exit, Cell 314 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 4075 | Culvert, Stair Exit, Cell 316 | 23.0 | 20.7 |
| 4500 | Stair Exit, Cell 324 | 24.9 | 20.7 |
| 4600 | Exhaust Air Fan, Cell 327 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 4875 | Culvert, Cell 331 | 27.4 | 20.7 |
| 5050 | Stair Exit, Cell 334 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 5470 | Tunnel US of MI-39, Cell 401 | 25.7 | 20.7 |
| 5480 | MI-39, Cell 401 | 24.0 | 20.7 |
| 5500 | MI-39, Cell 402 | 25.6 | 20.7 |
| 5525 | MI-39, Cell 402 | 25.9 | 20.7 |
| 5545 | MI-39, Cell 403 | 25.8 | 20.7 |
| 5615 | MI-40, Cell 403 | 25.6 | 20.7 |
| 5707 | MI-40 Alcove, Cell 406 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 5733 | MI-40 Alcove, Cell 406 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 5800 | MI near Abort Pipe, Cell 408 | 25.0 | 20.7 |

| | | | |
|------|---------------------------------|------|------|
| 5834 | Abort Enclosure, Cell 409 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 5850 | Abort Enclosure, Cell 409 | 25.5 | 20.7 |
| 5862 | Abort Enclosure, Cell 409 | 25.7 | 20.7 |
| 5876 | Abort Enclosure, Cell 409 | 24.6 | 20.7 |
| 6072 | Stair Exit, Cell 413 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 6352 | Exhaust Air Fan, Cell 418 | 24.9 | 20.7 |
| 6527 | Stair Exit, Cell 421 | 24.5 | 20.7 |
| 6690 | Culvert, Cell 424 | 23.6 | 20.7 |
| 6902 | Culvert, Cell 427 | 24.0 | 20.7 |
| 6936 | Whittaker Road, Cell 428 | 25.4 | 20.7 |
| 6970 | CulvertCell 428 | 23.8 | 20.7 |
| 7093 | MI-50 walkway, Cell 501 | 24.2 | 20.7 |
| 7185 | Culvert, Cell 502 | 23.8 | 20.7 |
| 7550 | Stair Exit, Cell 509 | 25.6 | 20.7 |
| 7905 | Enclosure under Road, Cell 515 | 25.3 | 20.7 |
| 8000 | Enclosure under Road, Cell 517 | 25.1 | 20.7 |
| 8050 | Retaining Wall, Cell 518 | 25.6 | 20.7 |
| 8115 | MI-52 Stair, Cell 520 | 27.9 | 20.7 |
| 8287 | P150 Transition, Cell 523 | 25.3 | 20.7 |
| 8313 | P150 Transition, Cell 524 | 24.6 | 20.7 |
| 8400 | P150 Transition, Cell 525 | 24.3 | 20.7 |
| 8450 | MI at P150 Transition, Cell 526 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 8475 | MI at P150 Transition, Cell 527 | 25.3 | 20.7 |
| 8569 | Stair Exit, Cell 529 | 23.5 | 20.7 |
| 8690 | Stair Exit, Cell 531 | 26.8 | 20.7 |
| 8690 | MI Enclosure, Cell 531 | 22.4 | 20.7 |
| 8703 | MI Enclosure, Cell 532 | 27.4 | 20.7 |
| 8715 | MI Enclosure, Cell 532 | 28.0 | 20.7 |
| 8735 | MI Enclosure, Cell 532 | 27.8 | 20.7 |
| 8752 | MI Enclosure, Cell 601 | 28.0 | 20.7 |
| 8769 | MI Enclosure, Cell 601 | 26.5 | 20.7 |
| 8782 | MI Enclosure, Cell 601 | 26.5 | 20.7 |

| | | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|------|------|
| 8792 | MI Enclosure, Cell 601 | 26.5 | 20.7 |
| 8801 | MI Enclosure, Cell 602 | 26.1 | 20.7 |
| 8811 | MI Enclosure, Cell 602 | 26.5 | 20.7 |
| 8838 | MI Enclosure, Cell 602 | 26.5 | 20.7 |
| 8863 | MI Enclosure, Cell 603 | 26.3 | 20.7 |
| 8875 | MI Enclosure, Cell 603 | 26.4 | 20.7 |
| 8912 | MI Enclosure, Cell 604 | 26.4 | 20.7 |
| 8934 | MI Enclosure, Cell 604 | 26.6 | 20.7 |
| 8967 | MI Enclosure, Cell 605 | 26.6 | 20.7 |
| 8974 | MI Enclosure, Cell 605 | 26.7 | 20.7 |
| 8985 | MI Enclosure, Cell 605 | 26.6 | 20.7 |
| 9004 | MI Enclosure, Cell 605 | 26.5 | 20.7 |
| 9010 | MI Enclosure, Cell 606 | 26.5 | 20.7 |
| 9023 | MI Enclosure, Cell 606 | 26.6 | 20.7 |
| 9041 | MI Enclosure, Cell 606 | 26.5 | 20.7 |
| 9060 | MI Enclosure, Cell 606 | 26.5 | 20.7 |
| 9131 | MI Enclosure, Cell 608 | 26.4 | 20.7 |
| 9214 | MI Enclosure, Cell 609 | 27.0 | 20.7 |
| 9243 | MI-60 stairs Q609, Cell 611 | 21.6 | 20.7 |
| 9350 | Stair Exit Q612, Cell 612 | 21.8 | 20.7 |
| 9495 | MI on left, Cell 615 | 27.1 | 20.7 |
| 9629 | Alongside NUMI Stub, Cell 618 | 28.3 | 20.7 |
| 9832 | MI-62 stairs, Cell 622 | 24.5 | 20.7 |
| 9890 | MI-62 overpass, Cell 623 | 24.1 | 20.7 |
| 10016 | Culvert, Cell 626 | 23.4 | 20.7 |
| 10388 | Stair Exit, Cell 633 | 25.9 | 20.7 |
| 10484 | Culvert, Cell 643 | 24.2 | 20.7 |
| 10600 | 8GeV Tunnel, MI beam, Cell 636 | 24.5 | 20.7 |
| 10752 | 8GeV Merge, MI beam, Cell 640 | 25.4 | 20.7 |
| 10795 | Stair Exit, MI beam, Cell 641 | 25.5 | 20.7 |
| 10837 | Culvert, MI beam, Cell 100 | 23.4 | 20.7 |
| 5707 | Abort Stub, Abort line, Cell 406 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 5733 | Abort Stub, Abort line, Cell 406 | 25.0 | 20.7 |
| 5800 | Abort Buried pipe, Cell 407 | 32.1 | 23.1 |

| | | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|------|------|
| 5834 | Abort Enclosure, Cell 408 | 32.1 | 20.7 |
| 5850 | Abort Enclosure, Cell 408 | 37.9 | 20.7 |
| 5862 | Abort Enclosure, Cell 409 | 38.9 | 20.7 |
| 5876 | Abort Enclosure, Cell 409 | 32.5 | 20.7 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--|---|--|----------------|
| MI-10 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP08 |
| MI-10 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | | See PPH3-AIP09 |
| MI-20 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP10 |
| MI-20 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP11 |
| MI-30 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP12 |
| MI-30 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP13 |
| MI-40 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP14 |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|--|
| MI-40 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP15 |
| MI-50 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP16 |
| MI-50 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP17 |
| MI-52 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP18 |
| MI-52 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill one empty and annulus between three 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP19 |
| MI-62 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill one empty and annulus between three 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP20 |
| MI-31 Stub | Steel & Concrete | Many rods & blocks | Protect MI-31 from MI & Recycler | | 6' long steel rods inside two 6" dia. e-cooling carrier pipes & two 2' thick concrete walls (one wall on each end); this is in addition to the 7' of steel & 4.5' of concrete that was there when e-cooling was in use |

| | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| P150 | Concrete & Poly Beads | Many blocks | Protect F-sector from Recycler losses | | In P150 tunnel, voids filled with bags of poly beads |
| A150 | Concrete & Poly Beads | Many blocks | Protect F-sector from Recycler losses | | In A150 tunnel, voids filled with bags of poly beads |

Penetration Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|-----------------|----------------|----------|------------------------|--|--|
| MI-609 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | a steel cylinder 11 5/8" dia x 62 5/8" long followed by a poly bead plug 11" dia. x 30" long |
| MI-601 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | a steel cylinder 11 5/8" dia x 62 5/8" long followed by a poly bead plug 11" dia. x 30" long |
| MI-116.5 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | a steel cylinder 11 5/8" dia x 62 5/8" long followed by a poly bead plug 11" dia. x 30" long |
| MI-633 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | a steel cylinder 11 5/8" dia x 62 5/8" long followed by a poly bead plug 11" dia. x 30" long |
| MI-207 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|---|--|---|
| | | | | | cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-301 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-309 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-332 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-416 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-507 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 20 assemblies | 20 single-leg RF penetrations in MI-60 RF gallery | | Does not include the unused RF penetrations |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#2"; in Room 118 |

| | | | | | |
|----------|-------------------------|--|--|---|---|
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#5"; in RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#3"; in RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 10" dia. LCW penetration | | "#6"; in RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 10" dia. LCW penetration | | "#4"; in RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#1"; in corner of RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Short 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#1"; in Room 118 |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Short 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#2"; in corner of RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly on cart | K145A & K145B penetrations in Room 117 | PAD-118 lock on cart | Cart has attached chipmunk |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly on cart | RF5A & RF5B penetrations in Room 118 | PAD-118 lock on cart | Cart has attached chipmunk |
| MI-60 SB | Gravel & Solid Poly | 13.2' of gravel & 4" of poly | Unused RF32 penetration in MI-60 RF gallery | | |
| MI-60 SB | Gravel & Solid Poly | 15.1' of gravel & 6.5" of poly | Unused RF71 penetration in MI-60 RF gallery | | |
| MI-60 SB | Gravel & Solid Poly | 15.1' of gravel & 6.5" of poly | Unused RF114 penetration in MI-60 RF gallery | | |
| MI-62 SB | Solid Poly | 1' thick | Three unused bus penetrations | | |
| MI-14 SB | Sand | At least 15.4' in penetration | Two unused single-leg penetrations (#1 & #2) | PAD-118, MI Enter, and Confined Space locks | Penetrations end in vault outside of MI-14 SB |
| MI-14 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | >3' beads at bottom; 1' solid at top of 1st leg; vault filled with beads | Two penetrations (#3 & #4) into MI-14 SB | PAD-118, MI Enter, and Confined Space locks | Penetrations pass through vault outside of MI-14 SB |
| MI-39 SB | Sand | At least 15.8' in penetration | Two unused single-leg penetrations (#3 & #4) | PAD-118 and Confined Space locks | Penetrations end in vault outside of MI-39 SB |
| MI-39 SB | Poly Beads | 3' beads at bottom; 3' of beads over penetrations in vault | Two penetrations (#1 & #2) into MI-39 SB | PAD-118 and Confined Space locks | Penetrations pass through vault outside of MI-39 SB |

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Main Injector will be terminated. Beam operation to the Main Injector will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Passive – Fencing

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Main Injector segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensities of 2.93e17 protons/hr at 8 GeV and 120 GeV and 2.34e17 protons/hr at 150 GeV, supported by the following Shielding Assessments,, the fencing is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2012 Recycler Ring Incremental Shielding Assessment 2.25e17 protons/hr [10] • 2018 Main Injector 1500kW Incremental Shielding Assessment [11] |
| Requirement | Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. |
| | <u>Radiation Area Fencing</u> none |
| | <u>Controlled Area Fencing</u> none |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Main Injector will be terminated. Beam operation to the Main Injector will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the Main Injector segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensities of 2.93e17 protons/hr at 8 GeV and 120 GeV and 2.34e17 protons/hr at 150 GeV, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2012 Recycler Ring Incremental 2.25e17 protons/hr [10]
 - 2018 Main Injector 1500kW Incremental Shielding Assessment [11]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- MI-10
- MI-20—MI62
- TeV F Sector
- MI/TeV Crossovers

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the Main Injector’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Chipmunk | MI-10 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-20 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-30 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-40 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-50 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-52 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-62 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-60 S Room 117 Pipe & BUS Pen |
| Chipmunk | MI-60 S Room 110 LCW Pens RF Gal |
| Chipmunk | MI-60 N Room 110 LCW Pens RF Gal |
| Chipmunk | MI-60 N Room 118 LCW Pen |
| Chipmunk | MI-60 N Room 118 Pen |

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | The RSIS for the Main Injector segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Main Injector will be terminated. Beam operation to the Main Injector will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Applicability | Not applicable |
| Basis | Not applicable |
| Requirement | none |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Not applicable |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | none |

Active Engineered – Fluorinert System Filter

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Main Injector segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To ensure removal of contaminants produced from fluorinert use in prompt radiation environments. |
| Requirement | The fluorinert system filter is installed. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The fluorinert system filter shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |

Response Beam operation to the Main Injector will be terminated. Beam operation to the Main Injector will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

Applicability During beam operations to the Main Injector segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Main Injector, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Main Injector.

Requirement An approved Main Injector Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to beam operations.

Compensatory Measure(s) none

Required Surveillance The Main Injector Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Main Injector will be terminated. Beam operation to the Main Injector will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Staffing

Applicability During beam operations to the Main Injector segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Main Injector and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation.

Requirement The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:

- At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift.
- At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR).

Compensatory Measure(s) none

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Main Injector will be terminated. Beam operation to the Main Injector will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

Applicability During beam operations to the Main Injector segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Longitudinal and Transverse spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 4 to find the weakest point in the shielding.
 Transverse spreadsheet Category 4 areas fail at 7.45×10^{17} protons/hour.
 Longitudinal spreadsheet Category 4 areas fail at 2.55×10^{18} protons/hour.
 Transverse spreadsheet is the limiting area, so the ASE limit is 7.45×10^{17} protons/hour.

Requirement The Main Injector segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|----------------|--------------------|---------|
| Full Operation | 7.45e17 protons/hr | 8 GeV |
| Full Operation | 7.45e17 protons/hr | 120 GeV |
| Full Operation | 6.23e17 protons/hr | 150 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Main Injector intensity is monitored via: I:TOR852

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Main Injector will be terminated. Beam operation to the Main Injector will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Recycler Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

Applicability During beam operations to the Recycler segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.25e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2012 Recycler Ring Incremental 2.25e17 protons/hr [10]
 - 2018 Main Injector 1500kW Incremental Shielding Assessment [11]

Requirement Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 100 | Culvert | 23.4 | 19.6 |
| 100-101 | Tunnel | 25.4 | 19.6 |
| 101-102 | Tunnel | 25.2 | 19.6 |
| 102-103 | MI-10 Alcove | 25.2 | 19.6 |
| 104-107 | MI-14 | 25.1 | 19.6 |
| 107-118 | Tunnel | 24.9 | 19.6 |
| 111 | Culvert #4 | 23.8 | 19.6 |
| 118 | Intermediate Alcove | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 124 | Culvert | 24.1 | 19.6 |
| 118-201 | Tunnel | 25.1 | 19.6 |
| 201 | MI-20 Alcove | 25.6 | 19.6 |
| 201-217 | Tunnel | 24.6 | 19.6 |
| 218 | Intermediate Alcove | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 219-305 | Tunnel | 24.6 | 19.6 |
| 305-306 | MI-30 Alcove | 24.2 | 19.6 |
| 306-326 | Tunnel | 24.1 | 19.6 |
| 327 | Intermediate Alcove | 24.5 | 19.6 |
| 328-331 | Tunnel | 24.1 | 19.6 |
| 332 | Culvert | 27.2 | 19.6 |

| | | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|------|------|
| 333-401 | Tunnel | 24.1 | 19.6 |
| 401-403 | MI-39 | 25.5 | 19.6 |
| 402.5-406.5 | MI-40 Alcove | 24.6 | 19.6 |
| 406.5-409 | Tunnel | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 409 | Intermediate Alcove | 24.7 | 19.6 |
| 409-501 | Tunnel | 24.8 | 19.6 |
| 418 | Intermediate Alcove | 24.2 | 19.6 |
| 424 | Culvert | 23.9 | 19.6 |
| 501-516 | Tunnel | 24.4 | 19.6 |
| 516-520 | Tunnel | 24.2 | 19.6 |
| 501 | MI-50 Alcove | 24.6 | 19.6 |
| 520 | MI-52 Alcove | 24.7 | 19.6 |
| 520-523 | Tunnel | 24.5 | 19.6 |
| 523-524 | Tunnel | 24.5 | 19.6 |
| 524-525.5 | Tunnel | 24.4 | 19.6 |
| 525.5-527.5 | Tunnel | 24.3 | 19.6 |
| 529 | Stairs | 27.5 | 19.6 |
| 527.5-529 | Tunnel | 25.2 | 19.6 |
| 529-532 | Tunnel | 27.2 | 19.6 |
| 532 | Stairs | 26.7 | 19.6 |
| 532-601.5 | MI-60 | 28.0 | 19.6 |
| 601.5-610.5 | MI-60 | 26.7 | 19.6 |
| 610.5-612.5 | Tunnel | 25.6 | 19.6 |
| 612.5-613.5 | Stairs | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 613.5-614 | Tunnel | 25.2 | 19.6 |
| 614-615 | Tunnel | 25.5 | 19.6 |
| 615-617 | Tunnel | 25.1 | 19.6 |
| 617-618 | Tunnel | 25.3 | 19.6 |
| 618-619 | Tunnel | 25.5 | 19.6 |
| 619-621.5 | Tunnel | 25.5 | 19.6 |
| 621.5-623.5 | MI-62 | 24.4 | 19.6 |
| 624 | Stairs | 24.8 | 19.6 |
| 624-630 | Tunnel | 25.1 | 19.6 |
| 630-100 | Tunnel | 25.1 | 19.6 |
| 634 | Culvert | 24.1 | 19.6 |
| 402.5-406.5 | Abort MI-40 Alcove | 24.6 | 17.2 |
| 406.5-409 | Abort Tunnel | 25.0 | 17.2 |
| 403-407 | MI-40 Abort Stub | 24.6 | 17.2 |

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|------|------|
| N/A | MI-40 Abort Pipe | 27.9 | 19.6 |
| N/A | MI Abort Enclosure | 24.7 | 17.2 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 010 | Tunnel US of MI-14 | 24.8 | 19.6 |
| 090 | MI10 Stairway | 26.1 | 19.6 |
| 110 | MI-10 | 24.7 | 19.6 |
| 143 | Near MI-12A Stairway | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 185 | MI-14 | 25.3 | 19.6 |
| 200 | MI-14 | 25.2 | 19.6 |
| 220 | MI-14 | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 265 | MI-14 | 25.2 | 19.6 |
| 285 | MI-14 | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 315 | MI-14 Driveway | 24.9 | 19.6 |
| 435 | Culvert | 24.9 | 19.6 |
| 500 | Culvert | 23.4 | 19.6 |
| 560 | Culvert | 25.4 | 19.6 |
| 740 | Stair Exit | 25.2 | 19.6 |
| 825 | Typical Sight Riser | 24.8 | 19.6 |
| 855 | Culvert | 23.0 | 19.6 |
| 908 | Intermediate Alcove | 25.3 | 19.6 |
| 1211 | Culvert | 25.4 | 19.6 |
| 1236 | Culvert | 24.8 | 19.6 |
| 1256 | Culvert | 27.6 | 19.6 |
| 1300 | Stair Exit | 25.2 | 19.6 |
| 1643 | MI-20 Stair | 26.0 | 19.6 |
| 1995 | Stair Exit | 25.3 | 19.6 |
| 2445 | Stair Exit | 25.2 | 19.6 |
| 2585 | Exhaust Air Fan | 25.1 | 19.6 |
| 2965 | Stair Exit | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 3075 | Culvert | 22.8 | 19.6 |
| 3520 | MI-30 Stair | 26.2 | 19.6 |
| 3577 | MI-31 Tunnel | 24.6 | 19.6 |
| 3612 | MI-31 Pelletron | 25.6 | 19.6 |
| 3650 | MI-31 | 25.5 | 19.6 |
| 3980 | Stair Exit | 25.0 | 19.6 |

| | | | |
|------|-----------------------|------|------|
| 4075 | Culvert, Stair Exit | 23.0 | 19.6 |
| 4500 | Stair Exit | 24.9 | 19.6 |
| 4600 | Exhaust Air Fan | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 4875 | Culvert | 27.4 | 19.6 |
| 5050 | Stair Exit | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 5470 | Tunnel US of MI-39 | 25.7 | 19.6 |
| 5480 | MI-39 | 24.0 | 19.6 |
| 5500 | MI-39 | 25.6 | 19.6 |
| 5525 | MI-39 | 25.9 | 19.6 |
| 5545 | MI-39 | 25.8 | 19.6 |
| 5615 | MI-40 | 25.6 | 19.6 |
| 5707 | Abort Stub, MI | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 5733 | Abort Stub, MI | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 5800 | MI near Abort Pipe | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 5834 | Abort Enclosure, MI | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 5850 | Abort Enclosure, MI | 25.5 | 19.6 |
| 5862 | Abort Enclosure, MI | 25.7 | 19.6 |
| 5876 | Abort Enclosure, MI | 24.6 | 19.6 |
| 6072 | Stair Exit | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 6352 | Exhaust Air Fan | 24.9 | 19.6 |
| 6527 | Stair Exit | 24.5 | 19.6 |
| 6690 | Culvert | 23.6 | 19.6 |
| 6902 | Culvert | 24.0 | 19.6 |
| 6936 | Whittaker Road | 25.4 | 19.6 |
| 6970 | Culvert | 23.8 | 19.6 |
| 7093 | MI-50 walkway | 24.2 | 19.6 |
| 7185 | Culvert | 23.8 | 19.6 |
| 7550 | Stair Exit | 25.6 | 19.6 |
| 7905 | Enclosure under Road | 25.3 | 19.6 |
| 8000 | Enclosure under Road | 25.1 | 19.6 |
| 8050 | Retaining Wall | 25.6 | 19.6 |
| 8115 | MI-52 stair | 27.9 | 19.6 |
| 8287 | P150 Transition | 25.3 | 19.6 |
| 8313 | P150 Transition | 24.6 | 19.6 |
| 8400 | P150 Transition | 24.3 | 19.6 |
| 8450 | MI at P150 Transition | 25.0 | 19.6 |
| 8475 | MI at P150 Transition | 25.3 | 19.6 |
| 8569 | Stair Exit | 23.5 | 19.6 |

| | | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|------|------|
| 8690 | Stair Exit | 26.8 | 19.6 |
| 8690 | MI Enclosure | 22.4 | 19.6 |
| 8703 | MI Enclosure | 27.4 | 19.6 |
| 8715 | MI Enclosure | 28.0 | 19.6 |
| 8735 | MI Enclosure | 27.8 | 19.6 |
| 8752 | MI Enclosure | 28.0 | 19.6 |
| 8769 | MI Enclosure | 26.5 | 19.6 |
| 8782 | MI Enclosure | 26.5 | 19.6 |
| 8792 | MI Enclosure | 26.5 | 19.6 |
| 8801 | MI Enclosure | 26.1 | 19.6 |
| 8811 | MI Enclosure | 26.5 | 19.6 |
| 8838 | MI Enclosure | 26.5 | 19.6 |
| 8863 | MI Enclosure | 26.3 | 19.6 |
| 8875 | MI Enclosure | 26.4 | 19.6 |
| 8912 | MI Enclosure | 26.4 | 19.6 |
| 8934 | MI Enclosure | 26.6 | 19.6 |
| 8967 | MI Enclosure | 26.6 | 19.6 |
| 8974 | MI Enclosure | 26.7 | 19.6 |
| 8985 | MI Enclosure | 26.6 | 19.6 |
| 9004 | MI Enclosure | 26.5 | 19.6 |
| 9010 | MI Enclosure | 26.5 | 19.6 |
| 9023 | MI Enclosure | 26.6 | 19.6 |
| 9041 | MI Enclosure | 26.5 | 19.6 |
| 9060 | MI Enclosure | 26.5 | 19.6 |
| 9131 | MI Enclosure | 26.4 | 19.6 |
| 9214 | MI Enclosure | 27.0 | 19.6 |
| 9243 | MI-60 stairs Q609 | 21.6 | 19.6 |
| 9350 | Stair Exit Q612 | 21.8 | 19.6 |
| 9495 | MI on left | 27.1 | 19.6 |
| 9629 | Alongside NUMI Stub | 28.3 | 19.6 |
| 9832 | MI-62 stairs | 24.5 | 19.6 |
| 9890 | MI-62 overpass | 24.1 | 19.6 |
| 10016 | Culvert | 23.4 | 19.6 |
| 10388 | Stair Exit | 25.9 | 19.6 |
| 10484 | Culvert | 24.2 | 19.6 |
| 10600 | 8 GeV Tunnel, MI beam | 24.5 | 19.6 |
| 10752 | 8 GeV Merge, MI beam | 25.4 | 19.6 |

| | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------------|------|------|
| 10795 | Stair Exit, MI beam | 25.5 | 19.6 |
| 10837 | Culvert, MI beam | 23.4 | 19.6 |
| 5707 | Abort Stub, Abort Line | 25.0 | 17.2 |
| 5733 | Abort Line | 25.0 | 17.2 |
| 5800 | Buried Abort Pipe | 32.1 | 19.6 |
| 5834 | Abort Enclosure, Abort Line | 32.1 | 17.2 |
| 5850 | Abort Enclosure, Abort Line | 37.9 | 17.2 |
| 5862 | Abort Enclosure, Abort Line | 38.9 | 17.2 |
| 5876 | Abort Enclosure, Abort Line | 32.5 | 17.2 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--|---|--|----------------|
| MI-10 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP08 |
| MI-10 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | | See PPH3-AIP09 |
| MI-20 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP10 |
| MI-20 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP11 |
| MI-30 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP12 |
| MI-30 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier | labels | See PPH3-AIP13 |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---|
| | | | penetrations and LCW pipes | | |
| MI-40 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP14 |
| MI-40 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP15 |
| MI-50 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP16 |
| MI-50 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill annulus between four 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP17 |
| MI-52 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | 6" thick solid poly box filled >24" deep with poly beads | Bus penetrations from SB crossover to tunnel alcove | Surrounded by aluminum enclosure | See PPH3-AIP18 |
| MI-52 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill one empty and annulus between three 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP19 |
| MI-62 SB | Poly Beads | > 4' depth | Fill one empty and annulus between three 12" dia. carrier penetrations and LCW pipes | labels | See PPH3-AIP20 |
| MI-31 Stub | Steel & Concrete | Many rods & blocks | Protect MI-31 from MI & Recycler | | 6' long steel rods inside two 6" dia. e-cooling carrier pipes & two 2' thick concrete walls (one wall on each end); this is in addition to the 7' of steel & 4.5' |

| | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| | | | | | of concrete that was there when e-cooling was in use |
| P150 | Concrete & Poly Beads | Many blocks | Protect F-sector from Recycler losses | | In P150 tunnel, voids filled with bags of poly beads |
| A150 | Concrete & Poly Beads | Many blocks | Protect F-sector from Recycler losses | | In A150 tunnel, voids filled with bags of poly beads |

Penetration Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|-----------------|----------------|----------|------------------------|--|--|
| MI-609 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | a steel cylinder 11 5/8" dia x 62 5/8" long followed by a poly bead plug 11" dia. x 30" long |
| MI-601 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | a steel cylinder 11 5/8" dia x 62 5/8" long followed by a poly bead plug 11" dia. x 30" long |
| MI-116.5 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | a steel cylinder 11 5/8" dia x 62 5/8" long followed by a poly bead plug 11" dia. x 30" long |
| MI-633 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | a steel cylinder 11 5/8" dia x 62 5/8" long followed by a |

| | | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|---|------------------------|--|---|
| | | | | | poly bead plug 11" dia. x 30" long |
| MI-207 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-301 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-309 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-332 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-416 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |
| MI-507 | Steel and Poly | 1 | Site Riser penetration | | Steel (11" dia. X 8' long cylinder, 2600 lb.) and one poly bead bomb (12" dia. X 3' long) |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 20 assemblies | 20 single-leg RF penetrations in MI-60 RF gallery | | Does not include the unused RF penetrations |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#2"; in Room 118 |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#5"; in RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#3"; in RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 10" dia. LCW penetration | | "#6"; in RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 10" dia. LCW penetration | | "#4"; in RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Long 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#1"; in corner of RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Short 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#1"; in Room 118 |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly | Short 8" dia. LCW penetration | | "#2"; in corner of RF gallery |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly on cart | K145A & K145B penetrations in Room 117 | PAD-118 lock on cart | Cart has attached chipmunk |
| MI-60 SB | Steel & Solid Poly | 1 assembly on cart | RF5A & RF5B penetrations in Room 118 | PAD-118 lock on cart | Cart has attached chipmunk |
| MI-60 SB | Gravel & Solid Poly | 13.2' of gravel & 4" of poly | Unused RF32 penetration in MI-60 RF gallery | | |
| MI-60 SB | Gravel & Solid Poly | 15.1' of gravel & 6.5" of poly | Unused RF71 penetration in MI-60 RF gallery | | |
| MI-60 SB | Gravel & Solid Poly | 15.1' of gravel & 6.5" of poly | Unused RF114 penetration in MI-60 RF gallery | | |
| MI-62 SB | Solid Poly | 1' thick | Three unused bus penetrations | | |
| MI-14 SB | Sand | At least 15.4' in penetration | Two unused single-leg penetrations (#1 & #2) | PAD-118, MI Enter, and Confined Space locks | Penetrations end in vault outside of MI-14 SB |
| MI-14 SB | Solid Poly & Poly Beads | >3' beads at bottom; 1' solid at top of 1st leg; vault filled with beads | Two penetrations (#3 & #4) into MI-14 SB | PAD-118, MI Enter, and Confined Space locks | Penetrations pass through vault outside of MI-14 SB |
| MI-39 SB | Sand | At least 15.8' in penetration | Two unused single-leg | PAD-118 and Confined Space locks | Penetrations end in vault |

| | | | | | |
|----------|------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---|
| | | | penetrations (#3 & #4) | | outside of MI-39 SB |
| MI-39 SB | Poly Beads | 3' beads at bottom; 3' of beads over penetrations in vault | Two penetrations (#1 & #2) into MI-39 SB | PAD-118 and Confined Space locks | Penetrations pass through vault outside of MI-39 SB |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Recycler will be terminated. Beam operation to the Recycler will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

Applicability During beam operations to the Recycler segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.25e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2012 Recycler Ring Incremental 2.25e17 protons/hr [10]

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing
none

Controlled Area Fencing
none

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Recycler will be terminated. Beam operation to the Recycler will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the Recycler segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.25e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2012 Recycler Ring Incremental 2.25e17 protons/hr [10]
 - 2018 Main Injector 1500kW Incremental Shielding Assessment [11]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- MI-10
- MI-20—MI62
- TeV F Sector
- MI/TeV Crossovers

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the Recycler’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| Chipmunk | MI-10 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-20 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-30 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-40 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-50 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-52 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-62 SB LCW |
| Chipmunk | MI-60 South Rm 117 Pipe & BUS Pen |
| Chipmunk | MI-60 S Room 110 LCW Pens RF Gal |
| Chipmunk | MI-60 N Room 110 LCW Pens RF Gal |

| | |
|----------|--------------------------|
| Chipmunk | MI-60 N Room 118 LCW Pen |
| Chipmunk | MI-60 N Room 118 Pen |

- Compensatory Measure(s)** In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.
- Required Surveillance** The RSIS for the Recycler segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.
- Response** Beam operation to the Recycler will be terminated. Beam operation to the Recycler will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

- Applicability** Not applicable
- Basis** Not applicable
- Requirement** none
- Compensatory Measure(s)** Not applicable
- Required Surveillance** none
- Response** none

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

- Applicability** During beam operations to the Recycler segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.
- Basis** To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Recycler, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Recycler.
- Requirement** An approved Recycler Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to Recycler beam operations.
- Compensatory Measure(s)** none

Required Surveillance The Recycler Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Recycler will be terminated. Beam operation to the Recycler will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Staffing

Applicability During beam operations to the Recycler segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Recycler and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation.

Requirement The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:

- At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift.
- At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR).

Compensatory Measure(s) none

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Recycler will be terminated. Beam operation to the Recycler will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

Applicability During beam operations to the Recycler segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Longitudinal and Transverse spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 4 to find the weakest point in the shielding.
 Transverse spreadsheet Category 4 areas fail at 1.27×10^{18} protons/hour.
 Longitudinal spreadsheet Category 4 areas fail at 4.35×10^{18} protons/hour.
 Transverse spreadsheet is the limiting area, so the ASE limit is 1.27×10^{18} protons/hour.

Requirement The Recycler segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------|
| Transferred Beams | 1.27e18 protons/hr | 8 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Recycler intensity is monitored via: R:TOR853

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Recycler will be terminated. Beam operation to the Recycler will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

NuMI (Horn/Target Scan Mode) Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

- Applicability** During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Horn/Target Scan Mode.
- Basis** Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 4.32e14 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.
Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2013 Neutrino at Main Inject (NuMI) Beam Line Shielding Assessment for 778 kilowatt (kW) Operation of Neutrino Off-axis Electron Neutrino (νe) Appearance (NOνA) Experiment [12]
 - 2018 Addendum to the NuMI Beamline Shielding Assessment for 1MW Operation of the NOνA Experiment [13]
 - 2016 Addressing Radiological Concerns for NuMI beam-based alignment special runs [14]
- Requirement** Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 0-482 | NUMI Stub | 24.8 | 18.8 |
| 482-514 | Extraction Enclosure | 31.7 | 18.8 |
| 514-929 | Carrier Tunnel | 41.5 | 16.2 |
| 929-1105 | Pre-Target Tunnel | 100.0 | 18.8 |
| 1105-1331 | Target Hall | 94.3 | 18.8 |
| 1288-1298 | To MI-8 Tunnel | 62.0 | 18.8 |
| 1331-3523 | Decay Tunnel | 138.1 | 21.1 |
| 3523-3577 | Absorber Hall | 264.8 | 18.8 |
| 3577-3587 | Muon Alcove 1 | 266.7 | 18.8 |
| 3626-3636 | Muon Alcove 2 | 270.5 | 18.8 |
| 3695-3705 | Muon Alcove 3 | 274.3 | 18.8 |

| | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-------|------|
| 3803-3813 | Muon Alcove 4 | 280.0 | 18.8 |
|------------------|---------------|-------|------|

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 352 | NUMI Stub | 26.2 | 18.8 |
| 417 | NUMI Stub | 26.2 | 18.8 |
| 501 | Extraction Enclosure | 32.0 | 18.8 |
| 569 | Carrier Tunnel | 52.3 | 16.2 |
| 929 | Pre-Target Tunnel | 105.0 | 18.8 |
| 1123 | Target Hall | 94.0 | 18.8 |
| 1293 | To MI-8 Tunnel | 62.0 | 18.8 |
| 1361 | Decay Tunnel | 138.0 | 21.1 |
| 3535 | Absorber Hall | 265.0 | 18.8 |
| 3581 | Muon Alcove 1 | 267.0 | 18.8 |
| 3631 | Muon Alcove 2 | 270.0 | 18.8 |
| 3700 | Muon Alcove 3 | 274.0 | 18.8 |
| 3808 | Muon Alcove 4 | 280.0 | 18.8 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| SR-1 z=488' | Concrete + Steel | 1 plug | sight riser | None | 3 ft of iron 1 ft of concrete |
| SR-2 z=990' | Concrete + Steel | 1 plug | sight riser | None | 2 ft of iron 1 ft of concrete |
| Target Hall | Concrete | Many R-Blocks | Shield Target and Horn Modules | PAD 118 | See 9-6-7-4 drawing set |
| Absorber | Concrete | 6 C, 2 D, 12 K Blocks | Shield Alcove 2 Entry | Pad 118 & Muon Alcove Enclosure Key | |
| Absorber | Concrete | Many Blocks (20) Handstack sand bags | Shield Labyrinth | None | |

Penetration Shielding

none

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

Applicability During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Horn/Target Scan Mode.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 4.32×10^{14} protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2013 Neutrino at Main Inject (NuMI) Beam Line Shielding Assessment for 778 kilowatt (kW) Operation of Neutrino Off-axis Electron Neutrino (ve) Appearance (NOvA) Experiment [12]
 - 2018 Addendum to the NuMI Beamline Shielding Assessment for 1MW Operation of the NOvA Experiment [13]
 - 2016 Addressing Radiological Concerns for NuMI beam-based alignment special runs [14]

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing
none

Controlled Area Fencing
none

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Horn/Target Scan Mode.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 4.32×10^{14} protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2013 Neutrino at Main Inject (NuMI) Beam Line Shielding Assessment for 778 kilowatt (kW) Operation of Neutrino Off-axis Electron Neutrino (ve) Appearance (NOvA) Experiment [12]
 - 2018 Addendum to the NuMI Beamline Shielding Assessment for 1MW Operation of the NOvA Experiment [13]
 - 2016 Addressing Radiological Concerns for NuMI beam-based alignment special runs [14]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- NuMI MI-65
- NuMI Decay Pipe Passageway
- NuMI MINOS Alcoves
- NuMI Absorber Area

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in NuMI’s Operation Authorization Document for Horn/Target Scan Mode.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| Scarecrow | MI-65 Hobbit Door |
| Chipmunk | MI-65 Horn Power Supply Room |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance The RSIS for the NuMI segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

Applicability Not applicable

Basis Not applicable

Requirement none

Compensatory Measure(s) Not applicable

Required Surveillance none

Response Not applicable

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

Applicability During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Horn/Target Scan Mode.

Basis To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of NuMI, and to provide explicit approval for operations of NuMI.

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Requirement | An approved NuMI Beam Permit & Running Condition for Horn/Target Scan Mode shall be issued prior to NuMI beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The NuMI Beam Permit and Running Condition for Horn/Target Scan Mode shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Horn/Target Scan Mode. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the NuMI and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | <p>The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Horn/Target Scan Mode. |
|----------------------|---|

Basis Longitudinal, Transverse, and Labyrinth and Penetration spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 2 and 3 to find the weakest point in the shielding. Beam on measurements were scaled using criteria 4.
 The shielding assessment was done for 1.46×10^{17} protons/hour or 778 kW. Upstream areas are the same as MI assessment since the beamline is in the MI enclosure. MI ASE limit is 7.45×10^{17} protons/hour. Longitudinal, Transverse, and Labyrinth and Penetration spreadsheets all pass with MI ASE limit.
 Downstream measurements by Muon alcove 2 are 30 mrem/hour. Scaling to 500 mrem calculates a scaling factor of $500/30$ or 16.6667. Using this scaling factor calculates a failure at
 $1.46 \times 10^{17} * 16.6667 = 2.4333 \times 10^{18}$ protons/hour.
 Upstream berm limits maximum intensity, so the ASE limit is 7.45×10^{17} protons/hour.

Requirement The NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Horn/Target Scan Mode will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| NuMI Horn/Target Scan Mode | 7.45×10^{17} protons/hr | 120 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

NuMI intensity is monitored via: E:TOR101

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used and should be documented in the MCR eLog.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

NuMI (High Energy Physics (HEP) Operation Mode) Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

- Applicability** During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during High Energy Physics (HEP) Operation Mode.
- Basis** Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.25e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.
- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2013 Neutrino at Main Injector (NuMI) Beam Line Shielding Assessment for 778 kilowatt (kW) Operation of Neutrino Off-axis Electron Neutrino (ν_e) Appearance (NOvA) Experiment [12]
 - 2018 Addendum to the NuMI Beamline Shielding Assessment for 1MW Operation of the NOvA Experiment [13]
- Requirement** Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 0-482 | NUMI Stub | 24.8 | 18.8 |
| 482-514 | Extraction Enclosure | 31.7 | 18.8 |
| 514-929 | Carrier Tunnel | 41.5 | 16.2 |
| 929-1105 | Pre-Target Tunnel | 100.0 | 18.8 |
| 1105-1331 | Target Hall | 94.3 | 18.8 |
| 1288-1298 | To MI-8 Tunnel | 62.0 | 18.8 |
| 1331-3523 | Decay Tunnel | 138.1 | 21.1 |
| 3523-3577 | Absorber Hall | 264.8 | 18.8 |
| 3577-3587 | Muon Alcove 1 | 266.7 | 18.8 |
| 3626-3636 | Muon Alcove 2 | 270.5 | 18.8 |
| 3695-3705 | Muon Alcove 3 | 274.3 | 18.8 |
| 3803-3813 | Muon Alcove 4 | 280.0 | 18.8 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 352 | NUMI Stub | 26.2 | 18.8 |
| 417 | NUMI Stub | 26.2 | 18.8 |
| 501 | Extraction Enclosure | 32.0 | 18.8 |
| 569 | Carrier Tunnel | 52.3 | 16.2 |
| 929 | Pre-Target Tunnel | 105.0 | 18.8 |
| 1123 | Target Hall | 94.0 | 18.8 |
| 1293 | To MI-8 Tunnel | 62.0 | 18.8 |
| 1361 | Decay Tunnel | 138.0 | 21.1 |
| 3535 | Absorber Hall | 265.0 | 18.8 |
| 3581 | Muon Alcove 1 | 267.0 | 18.8 |
| 3631 | Muon Alcove 2 | 270.0 | 18.8 |
| 3700 | Muon Alcove 3 | 274.0 | 18.8 |
| 3808 | Muon Alcove 4 | 280.0 | 18.8 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---|
| SR-1 z=488' | Concrete + Steel | 1 plug | sight riser | None | 3 ft of iron 1 ft of concrete |
| SR-2 z=990' | Concrete + Steel | 1 plug | sight riser | None | 2 ft of iron 1 ft of concrete |
| z=1331' | Concrete | Many Blocks | Shield bottom of elevator shaft | MI-65 Reset Key (NS 11) & RSO Padlock | Two stacks of blocks in front of roll up door |
| Target Hall | Concrete | Many R-Blocks | Shield Target and Horn Modules | PAD 118 | See 9-6-7-4 drawing set |
| Absorber | Concrete | 6 C, 2 D, 12 K Blocks | Shield Alcove 2 Entry | Pad 118 & Muon Alcove Enclosure Key | |
| Absorber | Concrete | Many Blocks (20) Handstack sand bags | Shield Labyrinth | None | |

Penetration Shielding

none

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Passive – Fencing

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during HEP Operation Mode. |
| Basis | <p>Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.25e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.</p> <p>Shielding Assessment(s):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2013 Neutrino at Main Injector (NuMI) Beam Line Shielding Assessment for 778 kilowatt (kW) Operation of Neutrino Off-axis Electron Neutrino (ve) Appearance (NOvA) Experiment [12] • 2018 Addendum to the NuMI Beamline Shielding Assessment for 1MW Operation of the NOvA Experiment [13] |
| Requirement | <p>Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.</p> <p><u>Radiation Area Fencing</u> none</p> <p><u>Controlled Area Fencing</u> none</p> |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |

Response Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during HEP Operation Mode.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 2.25e17 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2013 Neutrino at Main Inject (NuMI) Beam Line Shielding Assessment for 778 kilowatt (kW) Operation of Neutrino Off-axis Electron Neutrino (νe) Appearance (NOνA) Experiment [12]
 - 2018 Addendum to the NuMI Beamline Shielding Assessment for 1MW Operation of the NOνA Experiment [13]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- NuMI MI-65
- NuMI Decay Pipe Passageway
- NuMI MINOS Alcoves
- NuMI Absorber Area

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in NuMI’s Operation Authorization Document for Horn/Target Scan Mode.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| Scarecrow | MI-65 Hobbit Door |
| Chipmunk | MI-65 Horn Power Supply Room |

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | The RSIS for the NuMI segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Applicability | Not applicable |
| Basis | Not applicable |
| Requirement | none |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Not applicable |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Not applicable |

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during HEP Operation Mode. |
| Basis | To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the NuMI, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the NuMI. |
| Requirement | An approved NuMI Beam Permit & Running Condition for HEP Mode shall be issued prior to NuMI beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The NuMI Beam Permit and Running Condition for HEP Mode shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |

Response Beam operation to NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Staffing

Applicability During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during HEP Operation Mode.

Basis To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the NuMI and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation.

Requirement The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:

- At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift.
- At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR).

Compensatory Measure(s) none

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

Applicability During beam operations to the NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during HEP Operation Mode.

Basis Longitudinal and Transverse spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 2 and 3 to find the weakest point in the shielding. Beam on measurements were scaled using criteria 4.
 The shielding assessment was done for 2.25×10^{17} protons/hour or 1200 kW. Upstream areas are the same as MI assessment since the beamline is in the MI enclosure. MI ASE limit is 7.45×10^{17} protons/hour. Longitudinal, Transverse, and Labyrinth and Penetration spreadsheets all pass with MI ASE limit.

Downstream measurements by Muon alcove 2 are 30 mrem/hour. Scaling to 500 mrem calculates a scaling factor of 500/30 or 16.6667. Using this scaling factor calculates a failure at $2.25 \times 10^{17} * 16.6667 = 3.75 \times 10^{18}$ protons/hour. Upstream berm limits maximum intensity, so the ASE limit is 7.45×10^{17} protons/hour.

Requirement The NuMI segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during HEP Operation Mode will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------|
| NuMI HEP Operation Mode | 7.45e17 protons/hr | 120 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

NuMI intensity is monitored via: E:TOR101

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the NuMI will be terminated. Beam operation to the NuMI will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

P1-P2 Beamline Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

- Applicability** During beam operations to the P1-P2 Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.
- Basis** Based on the Nominal Operating Intensities of 5.41e16 protons/hr at 8 GeV and 1.25e15 protons/hr at 120 GeV, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.
 Shielding Assessment(s):
 - 2016 P1 and P2 Beamline Incremental Shielding Assessment [15]
- Requirement** Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 520-701 | Tunnel | 24.7 | 24.5 |
| 702-708 | Tunnel | 24.4 | 22.1 |
| 708-F0 | Tunnel | 26.7 | 22.1 |
| F0 | Tunnel | 26.3 | 22.1 |
| F0 - F13.5 | Tunnel | 28.2 | 22.1 |
| F13.5 - F15 | Tunnel | 20.6 | 17.7 |
| F15 Cryo Bldg | Tunnel | 18.7 | 6.1 |
| F15 – F18 | Tunnel | 20.6 | 17.7 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| MI 8400 | Tunnel | 24.5 | 24.5 |
| MI 8450 | Tunnel | 24.5 | 24.5 |
| MI 8475 | Tunnel | 24.5 | 24.5 |
| MI 8569 | Tunnel | 24.5 | 22.1 |
| 707 8650 | Tunnel | 25.2 | 22.1 |
| 707 8725 | Tunnel | 25.2 | 22.1 |
| 707 8740 | Tunnel | 33.2 | 22.1 |
| E48-4 | Tunnel | 25.1 | 22.1 |

| | | | |
|--------------|--------|------|------|
| E48-7 | Tunnel | 27.7 | 22.1 |
| E49-7 | Tunnel | 25.1 | 22.1 |
| E49-9 | Tunnel | 30.0 | 22.1 |
| F00-5 | Tunnel | 25.7 | 22.1 |
| 17270 | Tunnel | 24.4 | 22.1 |
| 17450 | Tunnel | 24.4 | 22.1 |
| 17657 | Tunnel | 19.0 | 17.7 |
| 17683 | Tunnel | 18.0 | 6.1 |
| 17707 | Tunnel | 19.0 | 17.7 |
| 17910 | Tunnel | 19.0 | 17.7 |
| 18100 | Tunnel | 19.0 | 17.7 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| F23 | Poly Beads | 1 | LCW pipes in duct | | By Hogan 1991 Tev 99 SA 99-4 |
| A0 | Solid Poly | 1 | Site Riser | | By Hogan 1991 Tev 99 SA 99-4 |
| F0 RF Gallery | Lead | Six 6'x6' panels | Booster RF cavity test area | None | Shielding for residual radioactivity. See J. Reid memo 01 March, 2012. |

Penetration Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|--|------------------------------------|
| TG9 ZP96 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG9 ZP93 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG9 ZP90 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------|---|
| TG8 ZP83-84-85 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG6 ZP64 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG3 ZP30 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG4 ZP47 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG4 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TGS-110 | Poly Beads | Multiple | Penetration | none | |
| F13 | Sand | Hand filled | To occlude the F13 cryo penetrations | Signs | For both Switchyard and Muon Campus running |
| F47-4 | Sand | 1 | 8" Cryo Pen | | By Theilacker 1991 Tev 99 SA 99-4 |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

Applicability During beam operations to the P1-P2 Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensities of 5.41e16 protons/hr at 8 GeV and 1.25e15 protons/hr at 120 GeV, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2016 P1 and P2 Beamline Incremental Shielding Assessment [15]

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|--|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| South end at F13 across the berm | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| West side of enclosure berm running between F13 to the east of M1 block house to the APO Building south side | Radiation Area | AP1PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| East side of enclosure berm from F13 to F1 Refrigerator building | Radiation Area | F1PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F-1 Refrigerator building to F17 Kicker Building | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| F17 Kicker building to F23 support building | Radiation Area | F17PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F23 Support Building to F2 Refrigerator Building | Radiation Area | F23PA1 F2PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| F1 Refrigerator Building to F23 Support Building | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| F23 Support Building to F3 Refrigerator Building | Radiation Area | F23PA1 F3PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F3 Refrigerator Building to F43 road crossover | Radiation Area | F43PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| North end along F43 crossover road | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright |

| | | | |
|---|----------------|--------|---|
| | | | <p>between 60-120°</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| West side of berm from F43 crossover running south to Antiproton test pit. | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| East to West north end of Antiproton test pit | Radiation Area | APOPA2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| Northwest corner of Antiproton test pit running south to the APO building north | Radiation Area | APOPA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | person-sized hole (~1ft ²) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
|--|--|--|--|

Controlled Area Fencing

none

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the P1-P2 Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensities of 5.41e16 protons/hr at 8 GeV and 1.25e15 protons/hr at 120 GeV, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.
 Shielding Assessment(s):

- 2016 P1 and P2 Beamline Incremental Shielding Assessment [15]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- F Sector
- Muon Campus Pre-Target

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the P1-P2 Beamline’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| Chipmunk | F1 Refrigerator Building |
| Chipmunk | F0 Service Building Penetration #1 |
| Chipmunk | F0 Service Building Penetration #2 |
| Chipmunk | F0 Service Building Penetration #3 |
| Chipmunk | F0 Service Building Penetration #4 |
| Chipmunk | F0 Service Building Penetration #5 |
| Chipmunk | F0 Service Building Penetration #6 |
| Chipmunk | F0 Service Building Penetration #7 |
| Chipmunk | F0 Service Building Penetration #8 |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance The RSIS for the P1-P2 Beamline segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

Applicability Not applicable

Basis Not applicable

Requirement none

Compensatory Measure(s) Not applicable

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.



Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the P1-P2 Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the P1-P2 Beamline, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the P1-P2 Beamline. |
| Requirement | An approved P1-P2 Beamline Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to P1-P2 Beamline beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The P1-P2 Beamline Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the P1-P2 Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |

Response Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

Applicability During beam operations to the P1-P2 Beamline segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis At 8 GeV, Longitudinal and Transverse spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 4 to find the weakest point in the shielding.
 Transverse spreadsheet Category 4 areas fail at 1.11×10^{18} protons/hour.
 Longitudinal spreadsheet Category 4 areas fail at 3.38×10^{18} protons/hour.
 At 120 GeV, Longitudinal and Transverse spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 4 to find the weakest point in the shielding.
 Transverse spreadsheet Category 4 areas fail at 1.27×10^{17} protons/hour.
 Longitudinal spreadsheet Category 4 areas fail at 3.79×10^{17} protons/hour.
 Transverse spreadsheet at 120 GeV is the limiting area, so the ASE limit is 1.27×10^{17} protons/hour.

Requirement The P1-P2 Beamline segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|---|--------------------|---------|
| Beam to F17 – 8 GeV for Muon Campus Operations | 1.11e18 protons/hr | 8 GeV |
| Beam to F17 – 120 GeV for Switchyard Operations | 1.27e17 protons/hr | 120 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

P1-P2 Beamline intensity is monitored via: R:TOR703 for 8 GeV Operations
 P1-P2 Beamline intensity is monitored via: I:BEAM for 120 GeV Operations

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will be terminated. Beam operation to the P1-P2 Beamline will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Muon Campus (On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode) Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode. |
| Basis | <p>Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 4.32e16 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.</p> <p>Shielding Assessment(s):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017 Muon g-2 Shielding assessment [16] • 2020 Muon Campus Shielding Assessment for 8 GeV Beam Transmission to the Diagnostic Absorber [19] |
| Requirement | <p>Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.</p> <p>The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the more current Monte Carlo simulation methodology, required shielding is found in the listed Shielding Assessment(s).</p> |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Passive – Fencing

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode. |
| Basis | <p>Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 4.32e16 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.</p> <p>Shielding Assessment(s):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017 Muon g-2 Shielding assessment [16] • 2020 Muon Campus Shielding Assessment for 8 GeV Beam Transmission to the Diagnostic Absorber [19] |
| Requirement | Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. |

Radiation Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|---|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| South end at F13 across the berm | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| West side of enclosure berm running between F13 to the east of M1 block house to APO Building south | Radiation Area | AP1PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| East side of enclosure berm from F13 to F1 Refrigerator building | Radiation Area | F1PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| F-1 Refrigerator building to F17 Kicker Building | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| F17 Kicker building to F23 support building | Radiation Area | F17PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F23 Support Building to F2 Refrigerator Building | Radiation Area | F23PA1 F2PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F1 Refrigerator Building to F23 Support Building | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| | | | between 60-120° <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| F23 Support Building to F3 Refrigerator Building | Radiation Area | F23PA1 F3PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F3 Refrigerator Building to F43 road crossover | Radiation Area | F43PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| North end along F43 crossover road | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces |

| | | | |
|---|----------------|--------|---|
| | | | creating a person-sized hole (~1ft ²) |
| West side of berm from F43 crossover running south to Antiproton test pit. | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| East to West north end of Antiproton test pit | Radiation Area | APOPA2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| Northwest corner of Antiproton test pit running south to the north side of APO building | Radiation Area | APOPA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

Controlled Area Fencing

none

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 4.32e16 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2017 Muon g-2 Shielding assessment [16]
 - 2020 Muon Campus Shielding Assessment for 8 GeV Beam Transmission to the Diagnostic Absorber [19]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- Muon Campus Pre-Target
- Muon Campus Pre-Vault
- Muon Campus Transport US/DS
- Muon Campus Transport Mid
- Muon Campus Delivery Ring
- Muon Campus Extraction Enclosure & Stub
- MC-1 Hall
- M4

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in Muon Campus’s Operation Authorization Document for On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|--|
| TLM | Muon Campus Prevault |
| Chipmunk | AP-1 Entrance – PreTarget Access Hutch |
| Chipmunk | AP0 South Vault Wall |
| Chipmunk | AP0 South Building Wall |
| Chipmunk | Transport DS/Delivery Ring Gate |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 North Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A17R05 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A16R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A16R03 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 D:QS |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 D:QD |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A14R03 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A14R0Y |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 MCR SW Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 Bay A13 South |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 Bay A12 North |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A2R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 SW Rollup Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 South Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 South Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 S Rollup Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:H744 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:QT303 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A35R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A35R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:ISEP |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A34R03 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A33R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A33R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:ELAM |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:V906 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 NE Rollup Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 North Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 West Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A57R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A57R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A56R04 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A55R08 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A55R02 RFPA |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 D:SEXFV |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 D:VA03 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A53R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A53R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 Abort Kicker |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 D:ASEP |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 East Rollup Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 East Door |

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Chipmunk | MC-1 DS of Q023 |
| Chipmunk | MC-1 g-2 Ring Center |

- Compensatory Measure(s)** In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.
- Required Surveillance** The RSIS for the Muon Campus segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.
- Response** Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

- Applicability** During personnel access into the G-2 Storage Ring
- Basis** Based on the ODH Analysis, the ODH Safety System is established with specified required components.
- Requirement** The following components of the Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during personnel access into applicable areas.
 - 2 area/fixed oxygen monitors (one high, one low)
 - Backup generator
 - Louvers
- Compensatory Measure(s)** Temporary updated ODH postings and associated requirements and/or restrictions may be implemented following a component failure to allow reentry to fix failed components based on either: (1) an existing and approved out-of-service policy, or (2) an updated ODH analysis approved by the Cryogenic Safety Subcommittee (CSS).
- Required Surveillance**
 - Testing area/fixed oxygen monitors every 1 year per established procedure
- Response** Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will be terminated. Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Fluorinert System Filter

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode. |
| Basis | To ensure removal of contaminants produced from fluorinert use in prompt radiation environments. |
| Requirement | The fluorinert system filter is installed. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The fluorinert system filter shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode. |
| Basis | To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Muon Campus during On-Target/g-2 Experimental Mode operation, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Muon Campus for On-Target/g-2 Experimental Mode. |
| Requirement | An approved Muon Campus Beam Permit & Running Condition for On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode shall be issued prior to Muon Campus beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The Muon Beam Permit and Running Condition for On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Muon Campus and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode. |
| Basis | The Muon Campus g-2 shielding assessment was completed partially by reviewing the 2000 Antiproton Source assessment [16] and comparing against the beam power needed for the g-2 experiment in the MC-1 Experimental Hall. The results of this comparison show that the beam power needed for the g-2 experiment are less than that already assessed for antiproton production and storage during the Tevatron Collider era. Hence, the majority of the Muon Campus will continue to use the 2000 Antiproton Source shielding assessment. The remaining areas, the new M4 and M5 extraction enclosures and the MC-1 Experimental Hall were analyzed. The M5 and MC-1 Experimental Hall only see the secondary muon beam and hence have no ability to create a 500 mrem/hr accident condition. As such, the previous safety envelope calculation from the Antiproton Source below remains valid. |



The Muon Campus Shielding Assessment for 8 GeV Beam Transmission to the Diagnostic Absorber was completed for primary beam operations down the M4 beamline. This assessment was performed in addition to the above assessment for Muon Campus/g-2 operations. The worst case accident scenario for beam operations in the M4 beamline to the Diagnostic Absorber results in dose rates below accident scenarios in upstream beamlines described in the previous assessment. As such, the current safety envelope calculation, derived from the Antiproton Source below, continues to remain valid.

The Antiproton Source assessment was done using the Cossairt Criteria to determine shielding thickness or via beam loss measurements. The standard spreadsheets were not used to allow for easy scaling and changes to the category. The assessment was reviewed to find the most conservative loss point and then scaled to a 500 mrem accident condition. In many cases this is simply scaling from a Cossairt category 3 to a category 4 using criteria 2. In this case, the scaling is a factor of 5. No attempt was made to also include the additional shielding available when scaling between categories 3 and 4. Areas protected by interlocked detectors were scaled to a 500 mrem accident condition even though the detector protects the area with a credited control using criteria 1. The most conservative scaling was for a shift from Cossairt category 3 to 4 which is a scale factor of 5.

Using the scaling factor of 5 the Antiproton Source 8 GeV ASE limit is $3.6 \times 10^{13} * 5 = 1.8 \times 10^{14}$ protons/hour.

Using the scaling factor of 5 the Antiproton Source 120 GeV ASE limit is $1.8 \times 10^{16} * 5 = 9.0 \times 10^{16}$ protons/hour.

Using power scaling from the 120 GeV ASE limit to 8 GeV is a factor of 15. $9.0 \times 10^{16} * 15 = 1.35 \times 10^{18}$ protons/hour.

Requirement The Muon Campus segment will be operated within the following parameters during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|---|--------------------|--------|
| 8 GeV Primary beam to AP-0 Target, 3 GeV secondary beam to Delivery Ring & MC-1 | 1.35e18 protons/hr | 8 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Muon Campus intensity for On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode is monitored via: M:TOR107

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

**Required
Surveillance** none

Response Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Muon Campus (Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode) Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 3.60e13 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017 Muon g-2 Shielding assessment [17] • 2020 Muon Campus Shielding Assessment for 8 GeV Beam Transmission to the Diagnostic Absorber [18] |
| Requirement | Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the more current Monte Carlo simulation methodology, required shielding is found in the listed Shielding Assessment(s). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Passive – Fencing

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode. |
| Basis | Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 3.60e13 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below. Shielding Assessment(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017 Muon g-2 Shielding assessment [17] • 2020 Muon Campus Shielding Assessment for 8 GeV Beam Transmission to the Diagnostic Absorber [18] |
| Requirement | Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations. |

Radiation Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|--|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| South end at F13 across the berm | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| West side of enclosure berm running between F13 to the east of M1 block house to the south side the APO Building | Radiation Area | AP1PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| East side of enclosure berm from F13 to F1 Refrigerator building | Radiation Area | F1PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| F-1 Refrigerator building to F17 Kicker Building | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| F17 Kicker building to F23 support building | Radiation Area | F17PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F23 Support Building to F2 Refrigerator Building | Radiation Area | F23PA1 F2PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F1 Refrigerator Building to F23 Support Building | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| | | | <p>between 60-120°</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| F23 Support Building to F3 Refrigerator Building | Radiation Area | F23PA1 F3PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F3 Refrigerator Building to F43 road crossover | Radiation Area | F43PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| North end along F43 crossover road | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces |

| | | | |
|---|----------------|--------|---|
| | | | creating a person-sized hole (~1ft ²) |
| West side of berm from F43 crossover running south to Antiproton test pit. | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| East to West north end of Antiproton test pit | Radiation Area | APOPA2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| Northwest corner of Antiproton test pit running south to north side of the APO building | Radiation Area | APOPA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

Controlled Area Fencing

none

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 3.60e13 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2017 Muon g-2 Shielding assessment [17]
 - 2020 Muon Campus Shielding Assessment for 8 GeV Beam Transmission to the Diagnostic Absorber [18]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- Muon Campus Pre-Target
- Muon Campus Pre-Vault
- Muon Campus Transport US/DS
- Muon Campus Transport Mid
- Muon Campus Delivery Ring
- Muon Campus Extraction Enclosure & Stub
- M4

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in Muon Campus’s Operation Authorization Document for On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|--|
| TLM | Muon Campus Prevault |
| Chipmunk | AP-1 Entrance – PreTarget Access Hutch |
| Chipmunk | AP0 South Vault Wall |
| Chipmunk | AP0 South Building Wall |
| Chipmunk | Transport DS/Delivery Ring Gate |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 North Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A17R05 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A16R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A16R03 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 D:QS |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 D:QD |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A14R03 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A14R0Y |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 MCR SW Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 Bay A13 South |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 Bay A12 North |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 A2R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 SW Rollup Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-10 South Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 South Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 S Rollup Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:H744 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:QT303 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A35R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A35R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:ISEP |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A34R03 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A33R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 A33R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:ELAM |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 D:V906 |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 NE Rollup Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-30 North Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 West Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A57R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A57R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A56R04 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A55R08 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A55R02 RFPA |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 D:SEXFV |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 D:VA03 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A53R07 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 A53R01 |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 Abort Kicker |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 D:ASEP |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 East Rollup Door |
| Chipmunk | AP-50 East Door |

| | |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| Chipmunk | M4 7 foot drop Gate |
| Chipmunk | MC-1 Hall Extraction Stub Gate |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance The RSIS for the Muon Campus segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

Applicability Not applicable

Basis Not applicable

Requirement none

Compensatory Measure(s) Not applicable

Required Surveillance none

Response Not applicable

Active Engineered – Fluorinert System Filter

Applicability During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode.

Basis To ensure removal of contaminants produced from fluorinert use in prompt radiation environments.

Requirement The fluorinert system filter is installed.

Compensatory Measure(s) none

Required Surveillance The fluorinert system filter shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

Applicability During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode.

Basis To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Muon Campus during On-Target/g-2 Experimental Mode operation, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Muon Campus for On-Target/g-2 Experimental Mode.

Requirement An approved Muon Campus Beam Permit & Running Condition for Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode shall be issued prior to Muon Campus beam operations.

Compensatory Measure(s) none

Required Surveillance The Muon Beam Permit and Running Condition for Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during On Target/g-2 Experimental Mode will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Staffing

Applicability During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode.

Basis To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Muon Campus and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation.

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Requirement | <p>The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Muon Campus segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during for Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode. |
| Basis | <p>The Muon Campus g-2 shielding assessment was completed partially by reviewing the 2000 Antiproton Source assessment [16] and comparing against the beam power needed for the g-2 experiment in the MC-1 Experimental Hall. The results of this comparison show that the beam power needed for the g-2 experiment are less than that already assessed for antiproton production and storage during the Tevatron Collider era. Hence, the majority of the Muon Campus will continue to use the 2000 Antiproton Source shielding assessment. The remaining areas, the new M4 and M5 extraction enclosures and the MC-1 Experimental Hall were analyzed. The M5 and MC-1 Experimental Hall only see the secondary muon beam and hence have no ability to create a 500 mrem/hr accident condition. As such, the previous safety envelope calculation from the Antiproton Source below remains valid.</p> <p>The Muon Campus Shielding Assessment for 8 GeV Beam Transmission to the Diagnostic Absorber was completed for primary beam operations down the M4 beamline. This assessment was performed in addition to the above assessment for Muon Campus/g-2 operations. The worst case accident scenario for beam operations in the M4 beamline to the Diagnostic Absorber results in dose rates below accident scenarios in upstream beamlines described in the previous assessment. As such, the current safety envelope calculation, derived from the Antiproton Source below, continues to remain valid.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">The Antiproton Source assessment was done using the Cossairt Criteria to determine shielding thickness or via beam loss measurements. The standard</p> |

spreadsheets were not used to allow for easy scaling and changes to the category. The assessment was reviewed to find the most conservative loss point and then scaled to a 500 mrem accident condition. In many cases this is simply scaling from a Cossairt category 3 to a category 4 using criteria 2. In this case, the scaling is a factor of 5. No attempt was made to also include the additional shielding available when scaling between categories 3 and 4. Areas protected by interlocked detectors were scaled to a 500 mrem accident condition even though the detector protects the area with a credited control using criteria 1. The most conservative scaling was for a shift from Cossairt category 3 to 4 which is a scale factor of 5.

Using the scaling factor of 5 the Antiproton Source 8 GeV ASE limit is $3.6 \times 10^{13} * 5 = 1.8 \times 10^{14}$ protons/hour.

Using the scaling factor of 5 the Antiproton Source 120 GeV ASE limit is $1.8 \times 10^{16} * 5 = 9.0 \times 10^{16}$ protons/hour.

Using power scaling from the 120 GeV ASE limit to 8 GeV is a factor of 15. $9.0 \times 10^{16} * 15 = 1.35 \times 10^{18}$ protons/hour.

Requirement The Muon Campus segment will be operated within the following parameters during Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|--|--------------------|--------|
| 8 GeV Primary beam around AP-0 target, through Delivery Ring to Diagnostic Absorber (DA) | 1.80e14 protons/hr | 8 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Muon Campus intensity for Off Target/Mu2e Experimental Mode is monitored via: M:TOR704

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Muon Campus will be terminated. Beam operation to the Muon Campus will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

P3-Switchyard 120 Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

Applicability During beam operations to the P3-Switchyard 120 segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 6.00e14 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2017 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment [19]
 - 2019 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment for IERC [20]

Requirement Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 17880-18550 | Tevatron Tunnel | 20.6 | 14.4 |
| 18550-18600 | F2 Fridge Bldg | 17.7 | 3.0 |
| 18600-19332 | Tunnel | 20.6 | 14.4 |
| 19332-19345 | F3 Fridge Bldg | 15.2 | 3.0 |
| 19345-19815 | Tunnel | 20.6 | 14.4 |
| 19815-19867 | S Booster Road | 20.1 | 18.8 |
| 19867-20114 | Tunnel | 20.6 | 14.4 |
| 20114-20128 | F4 Fridge Bldg | 17.9 | 3.0 |
| 20128-20313 | Tunnel | 20.6 | 14.4 |
| 20313-20370 | Transfer Hall | 17.6 | 14.4 |
| 20370-20376 | A0 Crossover | 15.5 | 7.2 |
| 20376-00130 | Transfer Hall | 17.5 | 14.4 |
| 130-175 | Transfer Hall TLM1 | 16.6 | 7.2 |
| 175-215 | Transfer Hall TLM1 | 17.5 | 7.2 |
| 215-265 | Crossover Road | 16.7 | 7.2 |
| 265-360 | TH Ext. to Enc. B | 21.0 | 7.2 |
| 360-740 | Enclosure B | 20.7 | 9.5 |
| 740-750 | Enc B Cryo Vent | 22.2 | 5.1 |
| 750-807 | Enclosure B | 22.4 | 9.5 |

| | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|------|------|
| 807-920 | Berm Pipe | 23.0 | 21.2 |
| 920-1250 | Enclosure C TLM2 | 20.6 | 9.5 |
| 1250-1265 | Enclosure C TLM2 | 19.8 | 9.5 |
| 1265-1290 | Road D/Pine Street | 19.8 | 16.6 |
| 1290-1333 | Road D Culvert | 18.8 | 16.8 |
| 1333-1495 | NC Pipe | 21.5 | 21.2 |
| 1495-1520 | SY Absorber | 23.0 | 21.2 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 17910 | TeV Tunnel F17 | 20.0 | 18.8 |
| 18100 | TeV Tunnel | 22.0 | 14.4 |
| 18302 | TeV Tunnel | 22.0 | 14.4 |
| 18355 | TeV Tunnel F23 | 15.3 | 14.4 |
| 18410 | TeV Tunnel | 20.0 | 14.4 |
| 18535 | TeV Tunnel | 18.9 | 14.4 |
| 18569 | TeV Tunnel F2 | 18.5 | 3.0 |
| 18605 | TeV Tunnel | 19.3 | 14.4 |
| 18695 | TeV Tunnel | 19.8 | 14.4 |
| 18753 | TeV Tunnel F27 | 15.3 | 14.4 |
| 18811 | TeV Tunnel | 21.0 | 14.4 |
| 19050 | TeV Tunnel | 20.8 | 14.4 |
| 19317 | TeV Tunnel | 18.6 | 14.4 |
| 19342 | TeV Tunnel F3 | 18.6 | 3.0 |
| 19367 | TeV Tunnel | 18.6 | 14.4 |
| 19650 | TeV Tunnel | 19.8 | 14.4 |
| 19750 | TeV Tunnel | 17.6 | 14.4 |
| 19842 | S. Booster Road | 18.0 | 16.8 |
| 19925 | TeV Tunnel | 18.5 | 14.4 |
| 20098 | TeV Tunnel | 21.0 | 14.4 |
| 20122 | TeV Tunnel F4 | 15.4 | 3.0 |
| 20148 | TeV Tunnel | 21.0 | 14.4 |
| 20390 | Transfer Hall | 12.0 | 7.2 |
| 0 | Transfer Hall A0 | 17.8 | 7.2 |
| 85 | TH PFN Pit | 20.8 | 14.4 |
| 124 | TG Annex | 12.7 | 7.2 |
| 175 | C-2 Manhole | 58.0 | 7.2 |
| 184 | P-8 Manhole | 46.3 | 7.2 |
| 200 | Transfer Hall | 19.0 | 7.2 |

| | | | |
|------|------------------|------|------|
| 236 | Transfer Hall | 16.5 | 7.2 |
| 251 | C-3A Manhole | 57.7 | 7.2 |
| 260 | P-65 Manhole | 34.7 | 7.2 |
| 273 | WH-C-1 Manhole | 13.5 | 7.2 |
| 300 | Trans. Hall Ext. | 20.1 | 7.2 |
| 385 | P-65A Manhole | 24.0 | 9.5 |
| 400 | Encl. B | 22.4 | 9.5 |
| 438 | C-3B Manhole | 31.9 | 9.5 |
| 500 | Encl. B | 22.4 | 9.5 |
| 600 | Encl. B | 22.0 | 9.5 |
| 700 | Encl. B | 22.0 | 9.5 |
| 800 | Encl. B | 22.0 | 9.5 |
| 814 | C-3C Manhole | 38.3 | 21.2 |
| 900 | Pipe | 23.5 | 21.2 |
| 948 | P-64 Manhole | 28.3 | 9.5 |
| 986 | P-64A Manhole | 18.2 | 9.5 |
| 1000 | Encl. C | 22.0 | 9.5 |
| 1100 | Encl. C | 22.0 | 9.5 |
| 1200 | Encl. C | 22.0 | 9.5 |
| 1280 | Road D | 20.5 | 16.8 |
| 1330 | Pipe | 22.2 | 21.2 |
| 1510 | SY Absorber | 25.6 | 21.2 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|--|------------------------------------|
| TG9 ZP96 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG9 ZP93 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG9 ZP90 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG8 ZP83-84-85 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG6 ZP64 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------|---|
| TG3 ZP30 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG4 ZP47 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TG4 | Solid Poly | Multiple rods | Penetration | none | multiple rods of various diameters |
| TGS-110 | Poly Beads | Multiple | Penetration | none | |
| F13 | Sand | Hand filled | To occlude the F13 cryo penetrations | Signs | For both Switchyard and Muon Campus running |
| F47-4 | Sand | 1 | 8" Cryo Pen | | By Theilacker 1991 Tev 99 SA 99-4 |

Penetration Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|----------------|----------------|----------|---|--|---------------|
| z=2327' | Sand | 14.7' | 4 of 8 cable penetrations to G2 Service Bldg. | | see PWKS-NM31 |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will be terminated. Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

Applicability During beam operations to the P3-Switchyard 120 segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 6.00e14 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2017 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment [19]
 - 2019 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment for IERC [20]

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|--|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| South end at F13 across the berm | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° <p>No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²)</p> |
| West side of enclosure berm running between F13 to the east of M1 block house APO Building | Radiation Area | AP1PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| East side of enclosure berm from F13 to F1 Refrigerator building | Radiation Area | F1PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F-1 Refrigerator building to F17 Kicker Building | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| F17 Kicker building to F23 support building | Radiation Area | F17PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F23 Support Building to F3 Refrigerator Building | Radiation Area | F23PA1 F3PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|--------|---|
| | | | person-sized hole (~1ft ²) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F3 Refrigerator Building to F43 road crossover | Radiation Area | F43PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| North end along F43 crossover road | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| West side of berm from F43 crossover running south to Antiproton test pit. | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| East to West north end of | Radiation Area | APOPA2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|--------|---|
| Antiproton test pit | | | <p>between 60-120°</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| Northwest corner of Antiproton test pit running south to APO | Radiation Area | APOPA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| North side of F43 crossover along the road | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| West side of enclosure berm running north from F43 crossover to Booster period 12 fan room | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|-----------------|---|
| | | | creating a person-sized hole (~1ft ²) |
| East side of berm running north from F43 crossover to F4 Refrigerator building | Radiation Area | F43PA2 F4PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| F4 Refrigerator Building to A0 ramp | Radiation Area | F4PA2 AOPAS1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| A0 ramp east side of berm running north to Transfer Hall crossover road | Radiation Area | AOPA2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|-------|---|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| South side of A0 crossover road running east to west to the Transfer Gallery Annex | Radiation Area | A0PA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

Controlled Area Fencing

none

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will be terminated. Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the P3-Switchyard 120 segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 6.00e14 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

Shielding Assessment(s):

- 2017 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment [19]

- 2019 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment for IERC [20]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- Transfer Hall
- Enclosure B
- Enclosures C, D, E & G1 Stub

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the P3-Switchyard 120’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|--|
| Chipmunk | A0 Ramp |
| Chipmunk | Transfer Hall Head House N Addition #2 |
| Chipmunk | Transfer Hall Head House N Addition #1 |
| Chipmunk | A0 Kicker Room South |
| Chipmunk | A0 Kicker Room Middle |
| Chipmunk | A0 Kicker Room North |
| Chipmunk | F4 Refrigerator Building |
| Chipmunk | F3 Refrigerator Building |
| Chipmunk | F23 Kicker Building |
| Chipmunk | F2 Refrigerator Building |
| TLM | Swyd Enc B TLM |
| TLM | Swyd Enc C TLM |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance The RSIS for the P3-Switchyard 120 segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will be terminated. Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Applicability | Not applicable |
| Basis | Not applicable |
| Requirement | none |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Not applicable |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | none |

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the P3-Switchyard 120 segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the P3-Switchyard 120, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the P3-Switchyard 120. |
| Requirement | An approved P3-Switchyard 120 Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to P3-Switchyard 120 beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The P3-Switchyard 120 Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will be terminated. Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the P3-Switchyard 120 segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
|----------------------|---|



| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | <p>The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will be terminated. Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the P3-Switchyard 120 segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | <p>Longitudinal, Transverse, and Labyrinth and Penetration spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 2 and 3 to find the weakest point in the shielding.</p> <p>Transverse spreadsheet GK-03 category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 1.61×10^{16} protons/hour.</p> <p>Transverse spreadsheet GK-07 category 4 areas fail at 3.10×10^{15} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area, $3.1 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 3.1 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour.</p> <p>Transverse spreadsheet GK-07 category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 1.49×10^{17} protons/hour.</p> <p>Transverse spreadsheet GK-10 category 4 areas fail at 1.24×10^{16} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area, $1.24 \times 10^{16} * 100 = 1.24 \times 10^{18}$ protons/hour.</p> <p>Longitudinal spreadsheet GK-04 category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 1.03×10^{16} protons/hour.</p> <p>Longitudinal spreadsheet GK-08 category 4 areas fail at 2.48×10^{15} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area. $2.48 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 2.48 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour.</p> <p>Longitudinal spreadsheet GK-08 category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 9.56×10^{16} protons/hour.</p> <p>Longitudinal spreadsheet GK-11 category 4 areas fail at 1.86×10^{16} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area, $1.86 \times 10^{16} * 100 = 1.86 \times 10^{18}$ protons/hour.</p> |

Penetration spreadsheet GK-09 category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 7.70×10^{16} protons/hour.

Penetration spreadsheet GK-09 category 4 area fails at 6.58×10^{15} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area $6.58 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 6.58 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour.

Penetration spreadsheet GK-05 category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 1.24×10^{16} protons/hour.

Penetration spreadsheet GK-05 category 4 area fails at 1.20×10^{16} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area $1.20 \times 10^{16} * 100 = 1.2 \times 10^{18}$ protons/hour.

Penetration spreadsheet GK-02

F1, 2, 3, 4 Personnel Access labyrinths dose is 9.72 mrem/hour with 2.483×10^{15} protons/hour. Scaling to 500 mrem/hour accident condition is a factor of 51.44 higher, $2.483 \times 10^{15} * 51.44 = 1.277 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour.

A0 Survey riser is the penetration with the largest calculated dose/pulse that is not protected by an interlocked detector. The calculated dose is $2.2e-2$ mrem/pulse.

This would yield a dose rate of 27.3 mrem/hour. Scaling to a 500 mrem accident condition is a factor of 18.3 higher,

$2.483 \times 10^{15} * 18.3 = 4.544 \times 10^{16}$ protons/hour.

The limiting area is the longitudinal spreadsheet GK-04, the ASE is set to 1.03×10^{16} protons/hour.

Requirement The P3-Switchyard 120 segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|---------|
| Beam to Switchyard Absorber | 1.03e16 protons/hr | 120 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

P3-Switchyard 120 intensity is monitored via: S:SYDINT

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will be terminated. Beam operation to the P3-Switchyard 120 will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Meson Primary Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

Applicability During beam operations to the Meson Primary segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.68e14 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2003 Shielding Assessment for the SY120 Project [22]
 - 2017 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment [19]
 - 2017 Further Explanation of Assessed Beam Intensity for P3 to SY Absorber. [21]

Requirement Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 900-1237 | Encl C | 21.7 | 16.9 |
| 1237-1335 | Road D | 18.8 | 14.9 |
| 1335-1615 | Encl C | 22.1 | 16.9 |
| 1615-1635 | Hatch | 20.0 | 13.1 |
| 1635-2058 | Enc. C | 21.0 | 16.9 |
| 2058-2130 | Enc. C | 21.0 | 16.9 |
| 2130-2308 | Pipe | 21.6 | 16.9 |
| 2308-2350 | F1 | 19.3 | 14.9 |
| 2350-2370 | F1 Hatch | 19.2 | 13.1 |
| 2370-2413 | G2 Road | 19.9 | 14.9 |

| | | | |
|-----------|------------|------|------|
| 2413-2480 | F1 | 21.0 | 16.9 |
| 2480-2850 | Road B | 21.3 | 13.1 |
| 2850-2950 | Substation | 20.6 | 16.9 |
| 2950-3005 | F2 manhole | 18.0 | 11.6 |
| 3005-3350 | Substation | 14.8 | 11.6 |
| 3347-3475 | pipe | 18.1 | 14.0 |
| 3475-3558 | F3 | 18.7 | 14.0 |
| 3558-3950 | 4' pipe | 17.7 | 14.0 |
| 3950-3967 | 4' pipe | 18.6 | 14.0 |
| 3967-4003 | M01 | 15.7 | 11.6 |
| 4003-4062 | M01 | 16.5 | 11.6 |
| 4062-4160 | M01 | 20.4 | 11.6 |
| 4160-4300 | M01 | 16.4 | 11.6 |
| 4300-4340 | targ. tube | 25.8 | 11.6 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| M001000 | Enc. C | 20.3 | 14.9 |
| M001100 | Enc. C | 20.0 | 14.9 |
| M001200 | Enc. C | 20.2 | 14.9 |
| M001280 | Road D | 18.5 | 14.9 |
| M001330 | Enc. C | 20.0 | 14.9 |
| M001500 | Swyd Dump | 20.5 | 14.9 |
| M001600 | Enc. C | 20.4 | 14.9 |
| M001620 | Enc. C Hatch | 20.5 | 11.6 |

| | | | |
|----------------|--------------|------|------|
| M001640 | X Tunnel | 20.1 | 10.1 |
| M002050 | Enc. C Laby. | 21.0 | 17.1 |
| M002100 | Enc. C | 20.8 | 17.1 |
| M002200 | Pipe | 22.5 | 19.1 |
| M002340 | F1 Laby. | 20.3 | 17.1 |
| M002360 | F1 Hatch | 20.0 | 11.6 |
| M002400 | G2 Road | 20.7 | 16.9 |
| M002600 | Pipe | 21.8 | 13.1 |
| M002750 | Road B | 22.2 | 16.9 |
| M002950 | F2 Laby. | 18.3 | 14.9 |
| M003200 | Pipe | 15.1 | 11.6 |
| ME13353 | 10"Pipe | 17.8 | 14.0 |
| ME13400 | 10"Pipe | 17.0 | 14.0 |
| ME13450 | 10"Pipe | 18.2 | 14.0 |
| ME13500 | F3 manhole | 18.3 | 14.0 |
| ME13550 | F3 manhole | 17.4 | 14.0 |
| ME13552 | F3 manhole | 17.3 | 14.0 |
| ME13600 | 4' B. Pipe | 17.7 | 14.0 |
| ME13650 | 4' B. Pipe | 18.3 | 14.0 |
| ME13700 | 4' B. Pipe | 19.0 | 14.0 |
| ME13750 | 4' B. Pipe | 17.4 | 14.0 |
| ME13800 | 4' B. Pipe | 18.0 | 14.0 |
| ME13850 | 4' B. Pipe | 17.3 | 14.0 |
| ME13900 | 4' B. Pipe | 18.4 | 14.0 |
| ME13950 | 4' B. Pipe | 17.5 | 14.0 |

| | | | |
|----------------|-----|------|------|
| ME13975 | M01 | 15.8 | 11.6 |
| ME14000 | M01 | 15.7 | 11.6 |
| MC14035 | M01 | 20.7 | 11.6 |
| ME14050 | M01 | 21.3 | 11.6 |
| ME24250 | M01 | 19.0 | 11.6 |

Movable/Penetration Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| z = 5115' | Concrete | Many blocks | M03 west exit labyrinth | | Blocks arranged to create additional labyrinth leg |
| z = 5160' | Concrete | Many blocks | MTest second primary target | Chained & locked | Target in M03 for low-energy pion mode |
| z = 5200' | Concrete | Many blocks | MTest low-energy pion mode dump in M03 | | Absorbs uninteracted 120 GeV protons |
| z = 5100' | Sand | 5.5' high | Duct in ceiling of DS exit labyrinth to MS3 | | |
| z = 4010' | Concrete & Sand | Many blocks | M01 rail spur plug | | 89" heavy concrete on cart; 13' sand in gap underneath |
| z = 4128' | Steel & Concrete | 1.7' steel; 2.5' concrete | Four 5" dia. cable ducts between M01 and MS1 | | Steel before mouths, concrete after exits of ducts |
| z = 4144' | Steel & Concrete | 1.7' steel; 2.5' concrete | Four 5" dia. cable ducts between M01 and MS1 | | Steel before mouths, concrete after exits of ducts |
| z = 4158' | Steel & Concrete | 1.7' steel; 2.5' concrete | Four 5" dia. cable ducts | | Steel before mouths, concrete |

| | | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | between M01 and MS1 | | after exits of ducts |
| z = 4350' | Sand | 19.5' | Unused 8" dia. vent duct | | Completely filled with sand |
| z ~ 4438' | Steel & Concrete | 1.7' steel; 1.5' concrete | Four 5" dia. cable ducts between M02 and MS2 | | Steel before mouths, concrete after exits of ducts |
| z ~ 4467' | Steel & Concrete | 1.7' steel; 1.5' concrete | Four 5" dia. cable ducts between M02 and MS2 | | Steel before mouths, concrete after exits of ducts |
| z ~ 4475' | Steel & Concrete | 1.7' steel; 1.5' concrete | Four 5" dia. cable ducts between M02 and MS2 | | Steel before mouths, concrete after exits of ducts |
| z = 4545' | Sand | 33' | M02 old cryo labyrinth | | Sand confined by cinder block walls |
| z = 4550' | Concrete | 12' | M02 & MS2 east downstream labyrinth | | 12' blocks at rollup door plus 4' fence shield from MC & MT losses |
| z = 4550' | Sand | 20' | M02 sight riser | | In crossover above MW beam |
| z = 4750' | Sand | 20.5' | M03 sight riser | | In crossover between MW and MC beams |
| z = 4975' | Concrete | 12' | M03 rollup door near MS3 | | |
| z = 4975' | Concrete | 2 D blocks 1.5' x 3' x 6' | M03 labyrinth into MS3 short circuit | | |
| z = 4985' | Sand | 16.5' | M03 sight riser | | |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Meson Primary will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Primary will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

Applicability During beam operations to the Meson Primary segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.68e14 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2003 Shielding Assessment for the SY120 Project [22]
 - 2017 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment [19]
 - 2017 Further Explanation of Assessed Beam Intensity for P3 to SY Absorber. [21]

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| F1 Manhole Drop Hatch | Radiation Area | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

| | | | |
|---|----------------|------------------|---|
| Master Substation Running north south along discovery road | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metal Fence used for electrical hazard protection |
| North end of Master Sub Station running east west from Discover Road over enclosure to F3 Manhole access road | Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metal fence used for electrical hazard protection |
| West side of berm running north south from F3 Manhole access road to the Master Substation control building | Radiation Area | F2MPA3 F2MPA2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| Master Station Building running east west to near Discovery Road | Radiation Area | F2MVA1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metal fence used for electrical Hazard protection • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| From Master Substation east side of Meson berm running north south to MS1 Service Building | Radiation Area | M01PAE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|------------------------------|---|
| | | | <p>creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| MS1 Service Building to MS2 Service Building | Radiation Area | M02PAE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| MS2 Service Building to MS3 Service Building | Radiation Area | M02VAE2 M03VAE M03PAE1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| M03Service Building to MDB | Radiation Area | M03PAE2 M04PAE M04VAE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|------------------------------|---|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| From Meson Service Building 4 west side of berm running north south by West Batavia Road to Meson Central Cryo | Radiation Area | M05PA1 M04VAW | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| Meson Central Cryo running north south to Master Substation | Radiation Area | M02VAW2 M02VAW1 M01PAW | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) <p>Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock</p> |

Controlled Area Fencing

none

Compensatory Measure(s)

In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance

Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Meson Primary will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Primary will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the Meson Primary segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.68×10^{14} protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2003 Shielding Assessment for the SY120 Project [22]
 - 2017 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment [19]
 - 2017 Further Explanation of Assessed Beam Intensity for P3 to SY Absorber. [21]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- F1
- F2
- F3
- M01
- M02
- M03
- M04
- M05

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the Meson Primary's Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

None required

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process. |
| Required Surveillance | The RSIS for the Meson Primary segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Meson Primary will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Primary will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During personnel access into the Meson (M02, M03, M04, M05) |
| Basis | Based on the ODH Analysis, the ODH Safety System is established with specified required components. |
| Requirement | <p>The following components of the Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during personnel access into applicable areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One (1) area/fixed oxygen monitor |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Temporary updated ODH postings and associated requirements and/or restrictions may be implemented following a component failure to allow reentry to fix failed components based on either: (1) an existing and approved out-of-service policy, or (2) an updated ODH analysis approved by the Cryogenic Safety Subcommittee (CSS). |
| Required Surveillance | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Testing area/fixed oxygen monitors every six (6) months per established procedure |
| Response | Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will be terminated. Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Meson Primary segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Meson Primary, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Meson Primary. |

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Requirement | An approved Meson Primary Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to Meson Primary beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The Meson Primary Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Meson Primary will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Primary will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Meson Primary segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Meson Primary and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | <p>The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the Meson Primary will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Primary will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

Applicability During beam operations to the Meson Primary segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Longitudinal and Transverse spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 2 and 3 to find the weakest point in the shielding.
 Transverse spreadsheet category 4 areas fail at 6.54×10^{15} protons/hour.
 Longitudinal spreadsheet category 4 areas fail at 1.02×10^{16} protons/hour.
 Transverse spreadsheet is the limiting area, so the ASE limit is 6.54×10^{15} protons/hour.

Requirement The Meson Primary segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---------|
| Beam to the M01 Target Train | 6.54e15 protons/hr | 120 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Meson Primary intensity is monitored via: S:F1SEM and/or F:MC1SEM

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Meson Primary will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Primary will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Meson Test Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

Applicability During beam operations to the Meson Test segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Low Energy Pion Mode, Diffracted Proton Mode, and/or High Energy Pion Mode.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.20e13 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2003 Shielding Assessment for the SY120 Project [21]
 - 2017 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment [19]
 - “Post Assessment Document” to the 2003 SY 120 Shielding Assessment to Enable a Low Energy Pion Mode of Operation in the MTest Beamline [23]
 - MTest 2016 Post Assessment for Operation of 32 GeV in Low Energy Pion Mode [24]
 - Meson Test Operating Limits based on Operational Experience [25]

Requirement Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 4300-4340 | Targ. Tube | 25.9 | 11.6 |
| 4340-4605 | M02 | 19.3 | 10.1 |
| 4605-4710 | PIPE | 25.3 | 11.6 |
| 4710-4716 | M02 | 18.2 | 10.1 |
| 4716-4841 | PIPE | 23.5 | 11.6 |
| 4841-4889 | M03 | 15.5 | 8.1 |

| | | | |
|------------------|---------|------|------|
| 4889-4989 | PIPE | 17.7 | 11.6 |
| 4989-4995 | M03 | 11.9 | 10.1 |
| 4995-5043 | PIPE | 17.4 | 11.6 |
| 5043-5164 | M03 | 11.9 | 10.1 |
| 5164-5590 | M03,4,5 | 11.9 | 3.0 |
| 5590-5618 | M05 | 6.9 | 3.0 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| ME24375 | M02 | 21.6 | 10.1 |
| MC24480 | M02 | 22.3 | 10.1 |
| MC24540 | M02 | 21.6 | 10.1 |
| MC24550 | M02 | 17.4 | 10.1 |
| MC34775 | M02 | 22.2 | 11.6 |
| MC34973 | M03 | 18.1 | 11.6 |
| MC34985 | M03 | 13.1 | 10.1 |
| ME35003 | M03 | 19.8 | 11.6 |
| ME35005 | M03 | 19.8 | 11.6 |
| MC35025 | M03 | 17.3 | 11.6 |
| MC35065 | M03 | 13.6 | 10.1 |
| MC45297 | M04 | 12.7 | 3.0 |
| MC55520 | M05 | 14.3 | 3.0 |

Movable/Penetration Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|---|--|--|
| z = 5620' | Steel & Poly | See comments | Empty cable ducts from MT6 Sec. 1 west alcove to MW | | At least 2' steel and 1' poly rods in unused ducts |
| MT6.1 & MT6.2 | Concrete | Many blocks | Construct MT6.1 and MT6.2 enclosures | | |
| MT6.2 | Concrete | Many Blocks | MTest downstream absorber | | |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Meson Test will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Test will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

Applicability During beam operations to the Meson Test segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Low Energy Pion Mode, Diffracted Proton Mode, and/or High Energy Pion Mode.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.20e13 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2003 Shielding Assessment for the SY120 Project [21]
 - 2017 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment [19]

- “Post Assessment Document” to the 2003 SY 120 Shielding Assessment to Enable a Low Energy Pion Mode of Operation in the MTest Beamline [23]
- MTest 2016 Post Assessment for Operation of 32 GeV in Low Energy Pion Mode [24]
- Meson Test Operating Limits based on Operational Experience [25]

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing
none

Controlled Area Fencing
none

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Meson Test will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Test will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the Meson Test segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Low Energy Pion Mode, Diffracted Proton Mode, and/or High Energy Pion Mode.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.20e13 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2003 Shielding Assessment for the SY120 Project [21]
 - 2017 P3 to SY Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment [19]

- “Post Assessment Document” to the 2003 SY 120 Shielding Assessment to Enable a Low Energy Pion Mode of Operation in the MTest Beamline [23]
- MTest 2016 Post Assessment for Operation of 32 GeV in Low Energy Pion Mode [24]
- Meson Test Operating Limits based on Operational Experience [25]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- MT6 Section 1
- MT6 Section 2

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the Meson Test’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| Chipmunk | MT3 Cryo Labyrinth |
| Chipmunk | MS4 Service Building Gate |
| Chipmunk | MT6 West Side Gas House |
| Chipmunk | MT6 Section 2 for Portakamp |
| Chipmunk | MT6 Section 2 Beam Dump |
| Chipmunk | MT6 Section 2 on Blocks |
| Chipmunk | MT6 Section 2 US West Wall |
| Chipmunk | MT6 Section 2 DS West Wall CALICE |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance The RSIS for the Meson Test segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Meson Test will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Test will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Applicability | Not applicable |
| Basis | Not applicable |
| Requirement | none |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Not applicable. |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Not applicable |

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Meson Test segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Low Energy Pion Mode, Diffracted Proton Mode, and/or High Energy Pion Mode. |
| Basis | To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Meson Test, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Meson Test. |
| Requirement | At least one approved Meson Test Beam Permit & Running Condition for Low Energy Pion Mode, Diffracted Proton Mode, and/or High Energy Pion Mode shall be issued prior to Meson Test beam operations. |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The Meson Test Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Meson Test will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Test will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Meson Test segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Low Energy Pion Mode, Diffracted Proton Mode, and/or High Energy Pion Mode. |
|----------------------|--|

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Meson Test and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | <p>The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the Meson Test will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Test will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

Applicability During beam operations to the Meson Test segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator during Low Energy Pion Mode, Diffracted Proton Mode, and/or High Energy Pion Mode.

Basis Longitudinal, Transverse, Labyrinth, and Penetration spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 2 and 3 to find the weakest point in the shielding. Penetration spreadsheet GK-06 category 4 area fails at 6.58×10^{15} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area, $6.58 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 6.58 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour. Penetration spreadsheet category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 7.7×10^{16} protons/hour. The most conservative area in Switchyard 120 area is longitudinal spreadsheet GK-04 that fails at 1.03×10^{16} protons/hour at the F3 refrigerator building. Although this is upstream of the MTest beamline, it is a reasonable bounding limitation for MTest as it was originally assessed, as there are no failures in MTest at a lower intensity. The ASE is set to 1.03×10^{16} protons/hour.

Requirement The Meson Test segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------|
| Low Energy Pion Mode | 1.03e16 protons/hr | 120 GeV |
| Diffracted Proton Mode | 1.03e16 protons/hr | 120 GeV |

| | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------|
| High Energy Pion Mode | 1.03e16 protons/hr | 120 GeV |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------|

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Meson test intensity is monitored via: F:MW1SEM

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used. |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the Meson Test will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Test will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Meson Center Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

- Applicability** During beam operations to the Meson Center segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.
- Basis** Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.02e12 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.
 Shielding Assessment(s):
 - 2003 Shielding Assessment for the Switchyard 120 Project [21]
 - 2013 Addendum to the SY120 Shielding Assessment for the Continued Operation of the Meson Center Beamline [23]
 - 2018 “MC7 NOvA Beam Intensity Limit” Memo
- Requirement** Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 4300-4340 | Targ. Tube | 25.8 | 11.6 |
| 4340-4566 | M02 | 18.6 | 11.6 |
| 4566-4656 | M02 | 18.9 | 11.6 |
| 4656-4709 | M02 | 21.5 | 11.6 |
| 4709-4936 | PIPE | 24.3 | 14.0 |
| 4936-4986 | M03 | 17.5 | 11.6 |
| 4986-5297 | PIPE | 19.1 | 14.0 |
| 5297-5353 | M04 | 15.1 | 9.1 |
| 5353-5518 | PIPE | 18.9 | 14.0 |
| 5518-5603 | M05 | 15.5 | 11.6 |

| | | | |
|-----------|-----|------|------|
| 5603-5662 | MC6 | 15.0 | 11.6 |
| 5662-5733 | MC6 | 7.8 | 3.0 |
| 5733-5790 | MC6 | 6.6 | 3.0 |
| 5790-5793 | MC6 | 3.3 | 3.0 |
| 5793-5798 | MC6 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Transverse Station | Description | Current Shielding (efd) | Required (efd) |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| MC24520 | M02 | 21.7 | 11.6 |
| MC24550 | M02 | 16.7 | 11.6 |
| MC34985 | M03 | 19.7 | 11.6 |
| ME35003 | M03 | 22.3 | 11.6 |
| ME35005 | M03 | 22.3 | 11.6 |
| MC65655 | MC6 | 16.9 | 11.6 |
| MC65662-E | MC6 | 28.0 | 20.8 |
| MC65662-W | MC6 | 39.1 | 20.8 |
| MC65664-E | MC6 | 22.2 | 20.8 |
| MC65670-W | MC6 | 29.7 | 20.8 |
| MC65673-W | MC6 | 48.2 | 20.8 |
| MC65679-W | MC6 | 26.4 | 20.8 |
| MC65682-W | MC6 | 16.5 | 9.2 |
| MC65685-W | MC6 | 13.2 | 9.2 |
| MC65701-W | MC6 | 16.5 | 9.2 |
| MC65715-W | MC6 | 9.9 | 9.2 |
| MC65719-W | MC6 | 13.2 | 9.2 |
| MC65722-W | MC6 | 9.9 | 9.2 |
| MC65728-W | MC6 | 9.9 | 9.2 |
| MC65733-E | MC6 | 26.5 | 9.2 |

| | | | |
|-----------|-----|------|-----|
| MC65734-W | MC6 | 16.5 | 9.2 |
| MC65735-W | MC6 | 13.2 | 9.2 |
| MC65739-W | MC6 | 16.5 | 9.2 |
| MC65741-E | MC6 | 24.9 | 9.2 |
| MC65742-W | MC6 | 11.6 | 9.2 |
| MC65743-W | MC6 | 14.9 | 9.2 |
| MC65747-W | MC6 | 19.8 | 9.2 |
| MC65749-E | MC6 | 26.5 | 9.2 |
| MC65750-W | MC6 | 14.9 | 9.2 |
| MC65754-W | MC6 | 19.8 | 9.2 |
| MC65755-W | MC6 | 16.5 | 9.2 |
| MC65757-W | MC6 | 11.6 | 9.2 |
| MC65759-E | MC6 | 24.9 | 9.2 |
| MC65759-W | MC6 | 11.6 | 9.2 |
| MC65765-W | MC6 | 13.6 | 9.2 |
| MC65767-E | MC6 | 18.2 | 9.2 |
| MC65775-E | MC6 | 8.3 | 3.0 |
| MC65788-E | MC6 | 11.6 | 3.0 |
| MC65790-W | MC6 | 3.3 | 3.0 |
| MC65791-E | MC6 | 8.3 | 3.0 |

Movable/Penetration Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|----------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| MC6 | Concrete | Many blocks | MC6 target enclosure | Roof blocks chained with PAD118 & MC6 Enter | |
| MC6 | Spare MR Magnets | 8 magnets in 3 stacks | MDB west of MC6 enclosure | Each stack chained with MC6 Enter & PAD118 | Required by shielding |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--|---|---|
| | | | | | assessment MARS model |
| z = 5790' | Concrete | 5 C- & 2 B- blocks | MCenter control room in MWest tunnel | Top B-blocks chained with PAD118 & MC6 Enter | |
| z = 6075' | Steel & Concrete | Many blocks | MCenter Secondary Beam Absorber | | AKA the "batting cage"; see drawing for details |
| z = 5300' | Sand | 13' high | Sight riser in ceiling of 1000' crossover | | Valve for emptying is not locked |
| z = 5510' | Sand | 15' high | Sight riser in ceiling of 1200' crossover | | No valve |
| z = 5300' | Concrete | 14.5' thick | M04 east exit labyrinth rollup door | | Shielding is in 1000' crossover tunnel west of ME |
| z = 5610' | Concrete | At least 6' | Protects MP6 from losses in MC5 and MT5 | | |
| z = 5517' | Concrete | At least 3' | Wall in 1200' crossover between MC & MP beamlines | | Likely more than 3', but records are unavailable |
| z = 5517' | Concrete | At least 3' | Wall in 1200' crossover between ME & MP beamlines | | Likely more than 3', but records are unavailable |
| MC7 NOvA Absorber | Concrete | 3 "B" Blocks | NOvA Absorber | Posted as movable shielding | Per NOvA Shielding Assessment |
| MC7-2 | Steel | Many Blocks | Secondary Target Shielding | Posted as movable shielding | Can be easily taken apart |
| z = 5410' | Sand | 15' high | Cryo penetrations in MP4 tunnel | | Sand is in two out of the three cryo penetrations |
| z = 5614' | Sand | 13' high | Two penetrations in MP6 ceiling | | |

- Compensatory Measure(s)** In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.
- Required Surveillance** Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.
- Response** Beam operation to the Meson Center will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Center will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

- Applicability** During beam operations to the Meson Center segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.
- Basis** Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.02e12 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.
 Shielding Assessment(s):
 - 2003 Shielding Assessment for the Switchyard 120 Project [21]
 - 2013 Addendum to the SY120 Shielding Assessment for the Continued Operation of the Meson Center Beamline [23]
 - 2018 LArIAT Tertiary Beamline Post Assessment [27]
 - 2023 TOAD MC7 Post Assessment [28]
 - 2018 “MC7 NOVA Beam Intensity Limit” Memo
- Requirement** Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---|
| MC7 Batting cage | High Radiation Area | NA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a |

| | | | |
|---|----------------|---------|---|
| | | | person-sized hole (~1ft ²) |
| MC7 fence running east west between MC8 and MP enclosure | Radiation Area | MC7VAE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| MC8 fence running east west between north end of MC8 and MW enclosure | Radiation Area | MC8MVAW | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) • Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

Controlled Area Fencing

none

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Meson Center will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Center will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the Meson Center segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 1.02e12 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2003 Shielding Assessment for the Switchyard 120 Project [21]
 - 2013 Addendum to the SY120 Shielding Assessment for the Continued Operation of the Meson Center Beamline [23]
 - 2018 LArIAT Tertiary Beamline Post Assessment [27]
 - 2023 TOAD MC7 Post Assessment [28]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- MC6
- MC7
- MB7

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the Meson Center’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|---------------------|
| Chipmunk | MC6 Target |
| Chipmunk | MC6 Absorber |
| Chipmunk | MC6 Catwalk |
| Chipmunk | MC6 Upstream West |
| Chipmunk | MC6 Midstream West |
| Chipmunk | MC6 Downstream West |

| | |
|----------|-------------------------|
| Chipmunk | MC7-1 Experimental Area |
| Chipmunk | MC7-1 Downstream |
| Chipmunk | M05/ME6 Gate |

- Compensatory Measure(s)** In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.
- Required Surveillance** The RSIS for the Meson Center segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.
- Response** Beam operation to the Meson Center will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Center will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

- Applicability** Not applicable
- Basis** Not applicable
- Requirement** none
- Compensatory Measure(s)** Not applicable
- Required Surveillance** none
- Response** Not applicable

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

- Applicability** During beam operations to the Meson Center segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.
- Basis** To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Meson Center, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Meson Center.
- Requirement** An approved Meson Center Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to Meson Center beam operations.

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | The Meson Center Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months. |
| Response | Beam operation to the Meson Center will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Center will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Staffing

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Meson Center segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Meson Center and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation. |
| Requirement | The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift. • At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR). |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | none |
| Required Surveillance | none |
| Response | Beam operation to the Meson Center will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Center will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager. |

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Applicability | During beam operations to the Meson Center segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator. |
| Basis | Longitudinal, Transverse, and Labyrinth and Penetration spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 2 and 3 to find the weakest point in the shielding. MARS simulations were scaled using criteria 5. |

Under normal operating conditions, the dose rate on top of the shield pile is calculated to be 20 mrem/hour. This is a fenced area that is allowed to go to 100 mrem during normal operations. The scaling factor is $100/20 = 5$. The assessment was completed for 6.0×10^{14} protons/hour, applying the scaling factor of 5, $6.0 \times 10^{14} * 5 = 3.0 \times 10^{15}$ protons per hour. Applying the second scaling factor of 100 for the dose on the outside of a fenced area, $3.0 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 3.0 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour. Longitudinal spreadsheet category 4 area fails at 7.8×10^{15} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area, $7.8 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 7.8 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour. There are no category 1-3 areas on the longitudinal spreadsheet. Category 9 areas are ignored due to the interlocked detectors. Transverse spreadsheet category 4 area fails at 6.0×10^{15} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area, $6.0 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 6.0 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour. Transverse spreadsheet category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 7.2×10^{17} protons/hour. Penetration category 4 area fails at 4.32×10^{15} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area, $4.32 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 4.32 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour. Penetrations category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 9.6×10^{16} protons/hour. Penetration spreadsheet is the limiting area; ASE limit is 9.6×10^{16} protons/hour.

Requirement The Meson Center segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|-----------|--------------------|---------|
| Pion Mode | 9.60e16 protons/hr | 120 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Meson Center intensity is monitored via: F:MC6IC

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Meson Center will be terminated. Beam operation to the Meson Center will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Neutrino Muon Credited Controls

Passive – Shielding

- Applicability** During beam operations to the Neutrino Muon segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

- Basis** Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 6.00e14 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.
 Shielding Assessment(s):
 - 2012 Neutrino Muon Beam Line Shielding Assessment [29]
 - 2019 Neutrino Muon Beamline Shielding Assessment Addendum for E1039 [30]

- Requirement** Required shielding specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

The listed Shielding Assessment(s) utilized the incremental shielding assessment methodology, required shielding is summarized here.

Permanent Longitudinal Shielding

| Cell or Longitudinal Range (ft) | Enclosure Type | Current (e.f.d.) | Required (e.f.d.) |
|---------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 920-1250 | SY Encl. C | 20.5 | 16.9 |
| 1250-1333 | SY Encl. C | 19 | 16.9 |
| 1333-1494 | Beam Pipe | 21.5 | 18.9 |
| 1494-1520 | Beam Dump | 18.5 | 18.9 |
| 1520-1536 | Beam Pipe | 18.5 | 18.9 |
| 1536-1633 | Beam Pipe | 19.5 | 15.0 |
| 1633-1708 | SY Encl. G1 | 17.8 | 12.5 |
| 1708-1752 | Beam Pipe | 19 | 15.0 |
| 1752-2070 | Beam Pipe | 21 | 18.9 |
| 2070-2224 | SY Encl. G2 | 17.7 | 13.5 |
| 2224-2285 | SY Encl. G2 | 18.4 | 13.5 |
| 2285-2390 | SY Encl. G2 | 16.5 | 13.5 |
| 2390-2417 | G2 Hatch | 16.5 | 13.5 |
| 2417-2420 | SY Encl. G2 | 17 | 13.5 |
| 2420-2430 | Beam Pipe | 21 | 15.0 |
| 2430-2690 | Beam Pipe | 27 | 18.9 |
| 2690-2763 | Beam Pipe | 24 | 21.0 |
| 2763-3090 | Beam Pipe | 29 | 15.0 |
| 3090-3110 | Beam Pipe | 21.9 | 15.0 |

| | | | |
|-----------|----------------|------|------|
| 3110-3146 | Beam Pipe | 30 | 15.0 |
| 3146-3179 | Beam Pipe | 24.4 | 15.0 |
| 3179-3216 | NM1 | 19.6 | 13.5 |
| 3216-3620 | Beam Pipe | 22 | 15.0 |
| 3620-3829 | NM2 | 18 | 13.5 |
| 3829-3929 | NM2 | 15.5 | 13.5 |
| 3929-4060 | NM2 | 17.5 | 13.5 |
| 4060-4113 | Beam Pipe | 30.8 | 15.0 |
| 4113-4230 | NM3 | 21 | 13.5 |
| 4230-4334 | NM3 | 21.3 | 12.5 |
| 4334-4348 | NM3 | 12.5 | 12.5 |
| 4348-4353 | NM3 | 11.3 | 6.8 |
| 4353-4357 | NM3 collimator | 17.5 | 3 |
| 4357-4360 | NM3 | 11.4 | 3 |
| 4360-4368 | Target Cave | 11.7 | 3 |
| 4368-4373 | Target Wall | 29.9 | 14 |
| 4373-4374 | Pre-FMAG | 31.4 | 14 |
| 4374-4378 | FMAG US | 31 | 16.4 |
| 4378-4381 | FMAG US | 28.8 | 16.4 |
| 4382-4388 | FMAG DS | 26 | 16.4 |
| 4388-4389 | FMAG DS | 22.4 | 16.4 |
| 4389-4390 | FMAG DS | 28.5 | 16.4 |
| 4390-4391 | Post-FMAG | 3.5 | 3 |
| 4391-4392 | Post-FMAG | 8.9 | 3 |
| 4392-4394 | Post-FMAG | 3.5 | 3 |
| 4394-4454 | NM4 | 0 | 3 |
| 4454-4490 | NM4 | 7.1 | 3 |
| 4490-4503 | NM4 | 8.9 | 3 |

Permanent Transverse Shielding

| Cell or Transverse Station (ft) | Enclosure Type | Current (e.f.d.) | Required (e.f.d.) |
|---------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1330 | SY Encl. C | 21.15 | 16.9 |
| 1510 | Beam Dump | 16.83 | 16.9 |
| 1700 | SY Encl. G1 | 17.22 | 13.5 |
| 1800 | Beam Pipe | 20.75 | 18.9 |
| 1900 | Beam Pipe | 20.75 | 18.9 |
| 2180 | SY Encl. G2 | 19.13 | 13.5 |
| 2260 | SY Encl. G2 | 18.60 | 13.5 |
| 2285 | SY Encl. G2 | 18.85 | 13.5 |
| 2400 | G2 Hatch | 16.50 | 13.5 |
| 2460 | Beam Pipe | 25.00 | 18.9 |

| | | | |
|------------|----------------|-------|------|
| 2600 | Beam Pipe | 25.25 | 18.9 |
| 2720 | Beam Pipe | 23.80 | 21.0 |
| 3176 | N01 | 26.6 | 13.5 |
| 3208 | N01 | 21.8 | 13.5 |
| 3673 | NM2 | 19.0 | 13.5 |
| 3827 | NM2 | 19.5 | 13.5 |
| 3882 | NM2 | 19.0 | 13.5 |
| 4009 | NM2 | 25.5 | 13.5 |
| 4028 | NM2 | 17.9 | 13.5 |
| 4100 | Beam Pipe | 31.4 | 15.0 |
| 4120 | NM3 | 18.4 | 13.5 |
| 4125 | NM3 | 21.7 | 13.5 |
| 4150 | NM3 | 21.7 | 12.5 |
| 4168 | NM3 | 21.2 | 12.5 |
| 4245 | NM3 | 21.3 | 12.5 |
| 4354-W | NM3 Collimator | 17.5 | 3 |
| 4354-E | NM3 Collimator | 17.5 | 3 |
| 4357-W | NM3 | 16.9 | 3 |
| 4357-E | NM3 | 16.9 | 3 |
| 4360-W | Target Cave | 4 | 3 |
| 4360-E(dn) | Target Cave | 19.8 | 18.4 |
| 4360-E(up) | Target Cave | 5 | 3 |
| 4361-W | Target Cave | 8.4 | 3 |
| 4361-E(dn) | Target Cave | 23.6 | 18.4 |
| 4361-E(up) | Target Cave | 11.4 | 3 |
| 4364-W | Cryo Line | 11 | 3 |
| 4364-E(dn) | Cryo Line | 23.6 | 18.4 |
| 4364-E(up) | Cryo Line | 11.4 | 3 |
| 4367-W | Target Cave | 6.7 | 3 |
| 4367-E(dn) | Target Cave | 32.6 | 18.4 |
| 4367-E(up) | Target Cave | 11.4 | 3 |
| 4368-W | Target Cave | 18.5 | 3 |
| 4368-E(dn) | Target Cave | 33.5 | 3 |
| 4368-E(up) | Target Cave | 20.3 | 3 |
| 4370-W | Target Wall | 22.9 | 3 |
| 4370-E(dn) | Target Wall | 32.8 | 18.4 |
| 4370-E(up) | Target Wall | 20.5 | 14 |
| 4373-W | Pre-FMAG | 25.9 | 4.7 |
| 4373-E(dn) | Pre-FMAG | 29.4 | 20.8 |
| 4373-E(up) | Pre-FMAG | 24.3 | 16.4 |
| 4376-W | FMAG Face | 31 | 16.4 |
| 4376-E(dn) | FMAG Face | 37.4 | 20.8 |

| | | | |
|------------|-----------|------|------|
| 4376-E(up) | FMAG Face | 31 | 16.4 |
| 4378-W | FMAG | 28.8 | 16.4 |
| 4378-E(dn) | FMAG | 39.9 | 20.8 |
| 4378-E(up) | FMAG | 28.8 | 16.4 |
| 4380-W | FMAG | 26 | 16.4 |
| 4380-E(dn) | FMAG | 39.9 | 20.8 |
| 4380-E(up) | FMAG | 26 | 16.4 |
| 4382-W | FMAG | 26 | 16.4 |
| 4382-E(dn) | FMAG | 33.9 | 20.8 |
| 4382-E(up) | FMAG | 26 | 16.4 |
| 4388-W | FMAG | 22.4 | 16.4 |
| 4388-E(dn) | FMAG | 37.7 | 20.8 |
| 4388-E(up) | FMAG | 22.4 | 16.4 |
| 4389-W | FMAG | 26.1 | 16.4 |
| 4389-E(dn) | FMAG | 37 | 20.8 |
| 4389-E(up) | FMAG | 26.1 | 16.4 |
| 4390-W | Post-FMAG | 2.5 | 3 |
| 4390-E(dn) | Post-FMAG | 16.9 | 3 |
| 4390-E(up) | Post-FMAG | 2.2 | 3 |
| 4392-W | Post-FMAG | 10.4 | 3 |
| 4392-E(dn) | Post-FMAG | 24.6 | 3 |
| 4392-E(up) | Post-FMAG | 10.1 | 3 |
| 4394-W | Post-FMAG | 2.2 | 3 |
| 4394-E(dn) | Post-FMAG | 16.9 | 3 |
| 4394-E(up) | Post-FMAG | 2.2 | 3 |
| 4411-E(dn) | Post-FMAG | 12.4 | 3 |
| 4411-E(up) | Post-FMAG | 0 | 3 |
| 4411-W | Post-FMAG | 0 | 3 |
| 4482-E(dn) | Post-FMAG | 16.4 | 3 |
| 4482-E(up) | Post-FMAG | 6.6 | 3 |
| 4482-W | Post-FMAG | 6.6 | 3 |
| 4502-E(dn) | Post-FMAG | 14.8 | 3 |
| 4502-E(up) | Post-FMAG | 7.7 | 3 |
| 4502-W | Post-FMAG | 7.7 | 3 |

Movable Shielding

| Location | Shielding Type | Quantity | Purpose | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) | Comments |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--|---|
| Z=3897' | Concrete | Many Blocks | NM2 Magnet Hatch | | |
| Z=4160' | Concrete | Many Blocks | NM3 Magnet Hatch | | Secondary beamline enclosure converted to primary |
| Z=4238' | Steel and Concrete | 8' steel; 4' concrete | Site Riser SR1 | | NM20 11" diameter steel 10" concrete |
| Z=4112' | Steel and Concrete | 8' steel; 4' concrete | Site Riser SR5 | | NM19 11" diameter steel 10" concrete |
| Z=4360' | Sand | 11' | Site Riser SR6 | | NM21 11" diameter of sand |
| Z=3928' | Steel and Concrete | 6'9" steel; 4' concrete | Site Riser SR3 | | NM29 11" diameter steel 10" concrete |
| Z=4058' | Steel and Concrete | 6'9" steel; 4' concrete | Site Riser SR4 | | NM30 11" diameter steel 10" concrete |
| Z=3837' | Steel and Concrete | 6'9" steel; 4' concrete | Site Riser SR2 | | NM28 11" diameter steel 10" concrete |
| Z=4373' | Concrete and Steel | Many blocks | FMAG Shielding Pile in NM4 | | Radiation Safety Drawings 9-8-6-12 C-1 through C-17 |

| | | | | | |
|----------------|------------|-------------------|------------------------------|--|---|
| Z=3897' | Steel | Many blocks | Old NM2 target pile | | Old target pile of yellow steel |
| Z=4059' | Solid Poly | 10" | Old NM2 alignment pipe cover | | Old AMG sight pipe |
| Z=4454' | Concrete | 48 G blocks | NM4 Loading Dock | | Secondary beamline needed for floor space and north shielding |
| Z=4374' | Concrete | 4 C and 1 B block | NM4 East Side Parking Lot | | Added next to building |
| Z=2800' | Concrete | Many blocks | TSB Spur | | 75' away from TSB door |

Penetration Shielding

| Station (ft) | Enclosure Type | Current (e.f.d.) | Required (e.f.d.) | Preferred Method of Configuration (if specified) |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| 1640 | SY Encl. D: west pen to SSB | see worksheet NM34 | -- | |
| 1640 | SY Encl. D: east pen to SSB | see worksheet NM37 | -- | |
| 2327 | SY Encl. G2: (8) cable pens to G2 SB | 15 | 14 | |
| 2333 | SY Encl. G2: cryo pen | see worksheet NM63 | -- | |
| 2337 | SY Encl. G2: cryo pen | see worksheet NM64 | -- | |
| 3837 | NM2: SR2 | 23.3 | 5 | |
| 3883 | NM2: large hatch | 13.2 | 6.6 | |
| 3928 | NM2: SR3 | 23.3 | 6.6 | |
| 4058 | NM2: SR4 | 23.3 | 7.25 | |
| 4112 | NM3: SR5 | 26.8 | 6.5 | |

| | | | | |
|------|------------|------|-----|--|
| 4168 | NM3: hatch | 9.9 | 6.6 | |
| 4238 | NM3: SR1 | 26.8 | 4.9 | |
| 4355 | NM3: SR6 | 11 | 2.2 | |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required shielding, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required shielding shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will be terminated. Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Passive – Fencing

Applicability During beam operations to the Neutrino Muon segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 6.00e14 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the shielding is required in the locations listed below.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2012 Neutrino Muon Beam Line Shielding Assessment [29]
 - 2019 Neutrino Muon Beamline Shielding Assessment Addendum for E1039 [30]

Requirement Required fencing specified in the listed Shielding Assessments will be installed in its proper configuration during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|--|------------------|---|---|
| Running East-West on the North side of B Road across NM berm | Radiation Area | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N01VAS2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|---|---|
| | | | person-sized hole (~1ft ²) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| Running North-South on the West side of C Road West to the South corner of the NM4 Service Building | Radiation Area | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> N01PAE1 N01PAR2 N01VAE N02PAE1 N02PAE2 N02PAE3 NM4PA1 NM4PA2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |
| Running East-West across the NM berm between the NM4 Service Building and the NS2 Service Building | Radiation Area | none | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |
| Running North-South on the East side of Discovery Road from the South end of the NS2 Service Building parking lot to the NS0 Service building and B Road | Radiation Area | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NW3VAW NW2VAW N01VAW2 N01PAW2 N01VAW1 N01PAW1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 ft height Standing upright between 60-120° No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) Gates locked with Rad Fence Padlock |

Controlled Area Fencing

| Fence Location | Required Posting | Gates (if applicable) | Configuration |
|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| NM4 South Parking lot | Controlled Area | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 ft height • Standing upright between 60-120° • No missing or bent pieces creating a person-sized hole (~1ft²) |

Compensatory Measure(s) In lieu of required fencing, temporary controls, such as guards, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.

Required Surveillance Required fencing shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.

Response Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will be terminated. Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS)

Applicability During beam operations to the Neutrino Muon segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Based on the Nominal Operating Intensity of 6.00e14 protons/hr, supported by the following Shielding Assessments, the RSIS is established with interlocked barriers around the Exclusion Area, as well as inclusion of required interlocked radiation monitors.

- Shielding Assessment(s):
- 2012 Neutrino Muon Beam Line Shielding Assessment [29]
 - 2019 Neutrino Muon Beamline Shielding Assessment Addendum for E1039 [30]

Requirement The Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) must prevent entry into the following Exclusion Area(s) during applicable beam operation:

- G2
- N01 (NM1)
- NM2
- NM3
- NM4

Required components of the RSIS shall be specified in the Neutrino Muon’s Operation Authorization Document.

The following components of the Radiation Safety Interlock System (RSIS) shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during applicable beam operations.

Radiation Safety System – Interlocked Radiation Monitors

Required radiation monitors specified in the listed Shielding Assessments, or as required by the assigned Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), must be interlocked to the RSIS.

| Type | Location |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| Chipmunk | NM3 berm doghouse south of NM4 |
| Chipmunk | NM4 SW corner doghouse |
| Chipmunk | NM4 North Highbay Ledge |
| Chipmunk | NM4 North Highbay |
| Chipmunk | NM4 Utility Room East side |
| Chipmunk | NM4 South Counting House |
| Chipmunk | NM4 North Counting House |
| Chipmunk | NM4 Control Room |

- Compensatory Measure(s)** In lieu of required interlocked detectors, temporary controls, such as guards, fencing, ropes, and/or postings, may be utilized as approved by the SRSO. Each use of a Compensatory Measure shall be documented using the USI Process.
- Required Surveillance** The RSIS for the Neutrino Muon segment shall undergo certification annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.
- Response** Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will be terminated. Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Active Engineered – Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System

- Applicability** During personnel access into the NM4
- Basis** Based on the ODH Analysis, the ODH Safety System is established with specified required components.

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Requirement | <p>The following components of the Oxygen Deficiency Hazard (ODH) Safety System shall be in place, with no known loss of safety function, during personnel access into applicable areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 area/fix oxygen monitors (one high, one low) • ODH fans • Fail closed isolation valve on the Liquid Nitrogen supply |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | <p>Temporary updated ODH postings and associated requirements and/or restrictions may be implemented following a component failure to allow reentry to fix failed components based on either: (1) an existing and approved out-of-service policy, or (2) an updated ODH analysis approved by the Cryogenic Safety Subcommittee (CSS).</p> |
| Required Surveillance | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Testing area/fix oxygen monitors every 1 year per established procedure • Test ODH fans every six months per established procedure • Test fail closed isolation valve on the Liquid Nitrogen supply every 1 year per established procedure |
| Response | <p>Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will be terminated. Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.</p> |

Administrative – Operation Authorization Document

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Applicability | <p>During beam operations to the Neutrino Muon segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.</p> |
| Basis | <p>To summarize the bounding conditions for safe operation of the Neutrino Muon, and to provide explicit approval for operations of the Neutrino Muon.</p> |
| Requirement | <p>An approved Neutrino Muon Beam Permit & Running Condition shall be issued prior to Neutrino Muon beam operations.</p> |
| Compensatory Measure(s) | <p>none</p> |
| Required Surveillance | <p>The Neutrino Muon Beam Permit and Running Condition shall be verified annually, not to exceed twelve (12) months.</p> |

Response Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will be terminated. Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Staffing

Applicability During beam operations to the Neutrino Muon segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis To ensure operations within bounding conditions specified in Operation Authorization Document, and to disable beam operation to the Neutrino Muon and initiate an immediate response in the event of a determined ASE violation.

Requirement The following staffing shall be in place during applicable beam operation:

- At least one member of the AD Operations Department who has achieved the rank of Operator II or higher shall be on shift.
- At least one member of the AD Operations Department shall be present in the Main Control Room (MCR).

Compensatory Measure(s) none

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will be terminated. Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Administrative – Accelerator Operating Parameters

Applicability During beam operations to the Neutrino Muon segment of the Fermilab Main Accelerator.

Basis Longitudinal, Transverse, and Labyrinth and Penetration spreadsheets were scaled using criteria 2 and 3 to find the weakest point in the shielding. Most areas already fenced allowing up to a 500 mrem accident condition or use interlocked detectors set to 5 mrem.
 Longitudinal spreadsheet category 4 area fails at 1.26×10^{15} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area, $1.26 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 1.26 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour.
 Longitudinal spreadsheet category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 5.34×10^{16} protons/hour.

Transverse spreadsheet category 4 area fails at 6.0×10^{14} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area, $6.0 \times 10^{14} * 100 = 6.0 \times 10^{16}$ protons/hour.
 Transverse spreadsheet category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 4.68×10^{16} protons/hour.
 Penetration category 4 area fails at 1.38×10^{15} protons/hour. Apply scaling of 100 for a fenced area,
 $1.38 \times 10^{15} * 100 = 1.38 \times 10^{17}$ protons/hour.
 Penetrations category 2 and 3 areas changed to 4 fail at 8.64×10^{15} protons/hour.
 Penetration spreadsheet is the limiting area; ASE limit is set to 8.64×10^{15} protons/hour.

Requirement The Neutrino Muon segment will be operated within the following parameters:

| Mode | Intensity | Energy |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|---------|
| Beam to NM3 Target/Absorber | 8.64e15 protons/hr | 120 GeV |

These parameters are further specified in the Operation Authorization Document.

Neutrino Muon intensity is monitored via: S:G2SEM and/or F:NM3ION

Compensatory Measure(s) Alternative methods of monitoring intensity may be used.

Required Surveillance none

Response Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will be terminated. Beam operation to the Neutrino Muon will not resume until approval is received from the AD Associate Lab Director and the DOE Field Element Manager.

Section 8. References

- [1] 1993 Radiation Shielding Assessment of Linac High Energy Enclosure Following the 1993 Upgrade Installation & Low Intensity Commissioning. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Linac%20Shielding%20Assessment/LINAC%201993%20SHIELDING%20ASSESSMENT.pdf>
- [2] 1992 Neutron Therapy Facility 1992 Shielding Assessment.
- [3] Shielding Assessment Document for the MeV Test Area at the Fermilab Linac Endstation, August 24, 2020. Web link:
https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/MTA%20Shielding%20Assessment/Shielding_Assessment_Document_for_the_MeV_Test_Area_Rev8.pdf
- [4] MTA Air Exchange Post-Assessment Memo.
- [5] Booster Shielding Assessment, January 17, 2017. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Booster%20Shielding%20Assessment/Booster%20Shielding%20Assessment%20v6%20011717.pdf>
- [6] 2002 Shielding Assessment Document for the 8 GeV Fixed Target Facility.
- [7] 2010 Post-Assessment Memo “8 GeV Beamline & MiniBooNE Beamline NOvA-Era Operational Limits”.
- [8] 2002 Shielding Assessment Document for the 8 GeV Fixed Target Facility.
- [9] 2004 Addendum to the MiniBooNE Target Station.
- [10] 2012 Recycler Ring Incremental 2.25e17 protons/hr. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Recycler%20Ring%202.25E17%20Shielding%20Assessment/Recycler%20ISA%2010-03-12.pdf>
- [11] 2015 Main Injector 1500kW Incremental Shielding Assessment. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Main%20Injector%201500%20kW%20Incremental%20Shielding%20Assessment/MI%201500%20kW%20ISA%20v1.5.pdf>
- [12] 2013 Neutrino at Main Inject (NuMI) Beam Line Shielding Assessment for 778 kilowatt (kW) Operation of Neutrino Off-axis Electron Neutrino (ν_e) Appearance (NOvA) Experiment. No web link available.
- [13] Addendum to the Neutrinos at Main Injector (NuMI) Beam Line Shielding Assessment for 1MW Operation of Neutrino Off-Axis Electron Neutrino Appearance (NOvA) Experiment. July 17, 2018. Web link: https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/NuMI-NOvA%20Shielding%20Assessment%20Addendum%201.2%20MW/NuMI%20AIP-1.2MW-beamline%20Shielding%20Assessment_v4.pdf
- [14] 2016 Addressing Radiological Concerns for NuMI beam-based alignment special runs. Web link:
[https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/layouts/15/WopiFrame.aspx?sourcedoc=%7B11701294-D58D-43B1-9704-ACBEF66DAC72%7D&file=NuMI%20scan%20radiological%20concerns%20\(with%20appendix\).docx&action=default&CT=1691680409903&OR=DocLibClassicUI](https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/layouts/15/WopiFrame.aspx?sourcedoc=%7B11701294-D58D-43B1-9704-ACBEF66DAC72%7D&file=NuMI%20scan%20radiological%20concerns%20(with%20appendix).docx&action=default&CT=1691680409903&OR=DocLibClassicUI)
- [15] P1 and P2 Beamline Incremental Shielding Assessment. February 9, 2016. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/layouts/15/WopiFrame.aspx?sourcedoc=%7B2E76A45>

- [6-4C0B-4DF7-B1EC-5B43F6C58838%7D&file=P1%20and%20P2%20Beamline%20ISA%20v1%202.docx&action=default&CT=1690690473137&OR=DocLibClassicUI](#)
- [16] 2020 Antiproton Shielding Assessment. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Muon%20g-2%20Shielding%20Assessment/Antiproton%20Source%202000%20Shielding%20Assessment/ANTI%20PROTON%202000%20SHIELDING%20ASSESSMENT.pdf>
- [17] Muon Campus g-2 Shielding Assessment. February 7, 2017. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Muon%20g-2%20Shielding%20Assessment/Final%20Version%20-%20Muon%20Campus%20Shielding%20Assessment%20for%20Muon%20g-2%20Operation%202017.pdf>
- [18] Muon Campus Shielding Assessment for 8 GeV Beam Transmission to the Diagnostic Absorber. February 5, 2020. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Muon%20Campus%20Shielding%20Assessment%20for%208%20GeV%20Beam%20Transmission%20to%20the%20Diagnostic%20Absorber/Muon%20Campus%20Shielding%20Assessment%20for%208%20GeV%20Beam%20Transmission%20to%20the%20Diagnostic%20Absorber%2002-05-20.pdf>
- [19] P3 to Switchyard Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment. September 20, 2017. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/P3%20to%20Switchyard%20Absorber%20Incremental%20Shielding%20Assessment/P3%20to%20SY%20Absorber%20Incremental%20Shielding%20Assessment%2009-20-17.pdf>
- [20] Addendum to “P3 to Switchyard Absorber Incremental Shielding Assessment” for IERC. October 2019. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/P3%20to%20Switchyard%20Absorber%20Incremental%20Shielding%20Assessment/Addendum%20to%20P3%20to%20SY%20Absorber%20ISA%20for%20IERC/Addendum%20to%20P3%20to%20SY%20Absorber%20ISA%20for%20IERC%20v5.pdf>
- [21] Further Explanation of Assessed Beam Intensity for P3 to SY Absorber. November 15, 2017. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/P3%20to%20Switchyard%20Absorber%20Incremental%20Shielding%20Assessment/Post%20Assessment%20Documents/Further%20Explanation%20of%20Assessed%20Beam%20Intensity%20for%20P3%20to%20SY%20Absorber%20Memo%2011-14-17.pdf>
- [22] 2003 Shielding Assessment for the Switchyard 120 Project. April 8, 2003. Web link:
[https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Switchyard%20120/2003%20Shielding%20Assessment%20for%20the%20Switchyard%20120%20Project%20\(scanned\).pdf](https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Switchyard%20120/2003%20Shielding%20Assessment%20for%20the%20Switchyard%20120%20Project%20(scanned).pdf)
- [23] “Post Assessment Document” to the 2003 SY 120 Shielding Assessment to Enable a Low Energy Pion Mode of Operation in the MTest Beamline. Web link:
https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/_layouts/15/WopiFrame.aspx?sourcedoc=%7BC9261D

[05-D0AB-4B82-8290-436D1D4C0C46%7D&file=Post%20Assessment%2010-22-15%20MTest%20Operating%20Limits.docx&action=default&CT=1690773598564&OR=DocLibClassicUI](https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Switchyard%20120/Meson%20Test/Post%20Assessment%2004-28-16%20Operation%20at%20-32%20GeV.pdf)

- [24] MTest 2016 Post Assessment for Operation of 32 GeV in Low Energy Pion Mode. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Switchyard%20120/Meson%20Test/Post%20Assessment%2004-28-16%20Operation%20at%20-32%20GeV.pdf>
- [25] Meson Test Operating Limits based on Operational Experience. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/layouts/15/WopiFrame.aspx?sourcedoc=%7BC9261D05-D0AB-4B82-8290-436D1D4C0C46%7D&file=Post%20Assessment%2010-22-15%20MTest%20Operating%20Limits.docx&action=default&CT=1690773598564&OR=DocLibClassicUI>
- [26] Addendum to the SY 120 Shielding Assessment for Continued Operation of the Meson Center Beam Line. November 25, 2013. Web link:
https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Switchyard%20120/Meson%20Center/Addendum%20to%20the%20SY%20120%20Assessment%20for%20MCenter/MCenter_SA_v1.9.pdf
- [27] Post-Assessment Memo “LArIAT Tertiary Beamline Post-Assessment”. June 22, 2018. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Switchyard%20120/Meson%20Center/Post%20Assessments/LArIAT%20Tertiary%20Beamline%20addendum/LArIAT%20Tertiary%20Beamline%20Post-Assessment%20Memo.pdf>
- [28] Post-Assessment Memo “Replacing LArIAT with TOAD at FTBF MC7-1”. March 13, 2023. Web link:
<https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Switchyard%20120/Meson%20Center/Post%20Assessments/TOAD%20MC7%20post%20assessment%20031323.pdf>
- [29] Neutrino Muon Beam Line Shielding Assessment. February 24, 2012. Web link:
https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Neutrino%20Muon%20Beamline%20Shielding%20Assessment/Neutrino%20Muon%20Beamline%20Shielding%20Assessment_v1.3.pdf
- [30] Neutrino Muon Beamline Shielding Assessment Addendum for E1039. December 18, 2019. Web link:
[https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Neutrino%20Muon%20Beamline%20Shielding%20Assessment/Addendum%20for%20E1039%20\('SpinQuest'\)/Neutrino%20Muon%20Beamline%20Shielding%20Assessment%20Addendum%20for%20E-1039%20v2.7.pdf](https://fermipoint.fnal.gov/org/eshq/sa/Shared%20Documents/Neutrino%20Muon%20Beamline%20Shielding%20Assessment/Addendum%20for%20E1039%20('SpinQuest')/Neutrino%20Muon%20Beamline%20Shielding%20Assessment%20Addendum%20for%20E-1039%20v2.7.pdf)